VIRGINIA DRAWER 12A UNITED STATES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/otherstates01linc_1

# Other States

## Virginia (1)

Excerpts from newspapers and other sources

From the files of the

Lincoln Financial Foundation Collection

71.2009.085.

ROCKINGHAM REGISTER & ADVERTISER
Harrisonburg, VA

MARCH - APRIL 1861

Mr. Lincoln's Cabinet.

HARRISBURG, Feb. 26.—A private dispatch from Washington, from a high republican source, received here to-day, confirms the report of the appointment of John Bell to a seat in Mr. Lincoln's cabinet.

# Telegraphic News.

### Mr. Lincoln's Address at the South.

MONTGOMERY, March 4.—Lincoln's inaugural is considered here a declaration of war.—Miss Grand raised a flag on the Capitol to-day, with three stripes red—white, and rod—with a Union blue field and seven stars.

### The Way in which the Inaugural is Regarded.

WASHINGTON, March 5.—The border slave State men almost generally condemn the inaugural. There is, however, a difference of opinion among them—some saying that it is capable of two constructions—war or peaco, and that it remains to be seen what policy President Lincoln will pursue. The repnblicans endorse the address, nearly all enthusiastically—other classes regard it favorably.

A SUGGESTION.—We suggest that Mr. Lincoln send, as the first instalment of his troops to "coerce" the South, "collect revenue," retake forts, &c., the "lank, lean and hungry" set of office-seekers who are dogging his steps for place and living at Washington. If any of his myrmidons will fight the South for him, surely his especial friends, the aforesaid ravenous crew of half-famished, wolfish office-seekers will do it. If they don't fight now, they can't, hereafter, be dragged by the hair of their heads into such a pleasant and "paying" enterprize.

### From Washington.

WASHINGTON, March 5.—Major Anderson, up to the 4th of March, has continued to speak of his condition as safe, and to express tho opinion that reinforcements had better not be sent to him.

Capt. Lay, of Virginia, by local rank a brevet lieutenant colonel and aid to Gen. Scott, has resigned.

### Mr. Lincoln's Cabinet.

President Lincoln yesterday communicated to the U. S. Senate, in Executive Session, the names of the following Cabinet Officers, who were all confirmed unanimously, excepting Messrs. Bates and Blair. Four or five Senators voted against these two gentlemen, on the ground that they were unwilling that any of the slave States should be represented in the Cabinet:

William H. Seward, of New York, Secretary of State.

Salmon P. Chase, of Ohio, Secretary of the Treasury.

Simon Cameron, of Pennsylvania, Secretary of War.

Gideon G. Welles, of Connecticut, Secretary of the Navy.

Caleb B. Smith, of Indiana, Secretary of the Interior.

Montgomery Blair, of Maryland, Postmaster General.

Edward Bates, of Missouri, Attorney General.

### Effect of the Inaugural—The Show.

WASHINGTON, March 4.—There is no sense of relief here from the tone of the inaugural. It is regarded as "grim-visaged war" under a smooth, deceptive front. We wait anxtously for the response of Virginia and the Confederate States—they will understand it.

I have seen to-day such a sight as I could never have believed possible at the capital of my country. An inauguration of a President surrounded by an armed soldiery, with loaded pieces and fixed bayonets. The President himself hid from public view, in a hollow square of cavalry three or four deep. The tops of houses occupied by soldiery, watching for signs of tumult or assassination. And all this fanfaronade instituted without the slightest cause, either to gratify the "absurd pomp" of Gen. Scott, or to re-assure Mr. Lincoln, who seems to be the most timid and nervous of representative men.

THE TWO PRESIDENTS.—Davis and Lincoln were both born in Kentucky, in 1803 and 1809, respectively—both left their native State in childhood's days; one emigrated North, the other South; both served in the Indian war of the West; both commenced their political careers about the same time, being President electors in the election of 1844—Davis for Polk, and Lincoln for Clay—both elected to Congress about the same time, '45 or '46, and were in the same year, and almost the same day, called to preside over their respective goveruments—one as President of the United States, the other as President of the Confederate States of America. One the rock upon which a nation has split, the other the corner-stone of a new republic.—*Montgomery (Ala.) Mail.*

## NO WAR! March 15, 1861

We are most happy to announce that no collision is at all likely now to occur between the federal government and the seceded States. President LINCOLN, by the advice of Gen. SCOTT, has ordered, or will at once order the withdrawal of the troops at Fort Sumter, and from other points within the seceded States.—The withdrawn troops are to be concentrated at Washington. We have never before felt like hurahing for Mr. LINCOLN until now.—In "retiring" the federal troops from irritated and excited points, he has done a good thing, for which his country will hereafter thank him, notwithstanding the "coercive" wing of the Black Repnblican crew who elected him may fiercely denounce him.

April 5 1861

ROCKINGH

# Telegraphic News.

### Important from Washington.

WASHINGTON, March 31.—Twenty-five Government clerks of various departments were decapitated yesterday, and several hundred more are to be dismissed the coming week.—Among the former were four clerks in the Adjutant General's office, in direct opposition to a protest from Gen. Scott, and other heads of bureaus. Many applicants are here from Virginia, for Federal offices in that State.—Among them is Mr. Joseph Segar, a member of the State Legislature.

An animated scene took place in the President's House yesterday. A large California delagation presented a protest against the interference of Senator Baker, of Oregon, in their affairs. The President promised a consideration to their protest. Mr. Simonton, editor of the San Francisco "Bulletin," was present, and read an address against Baker's course couched in bitter language. Baker and his party were also present. A collision was imminent, but Mr. Lincoln took Mr. Simonton's paper, saying: "This is disrespectful, and I will thus dispose of it," throwing it into the fire. Mr. Lincoln also prevented Baker from replying. An "evacuation" suddenly occurred.

Gov. Houston's agent passed through here to-day on his way to New York to purchase arms. He says Houston is raising an army of two to five thousand in Texas, Arkansas, Missouri and Tennessee, and will oppose the jurisdiction of the Confederate States, but ultimately intends to invade Mexico. It is believed here he is in secret correspondence with the Cabinet on the subject, and is acting in concert with their plans. President Davis may have work to do before long.

☞ The conservatism of Virginia has been taken by LINCOLN for submission—her devotion to the Union is understood by Black Republicanism to be an endorsation of the coercive policy of the United States Government; and for this devotion to the Union, and for this conservatism we are to be afflicted with all the horrors of war. We have turned the cold shoulder to our brethren of the South in the hope that we might coax a smile from LINCOLN. He has repaid us by commencing an invasion of the South, which is to deluge the country in blood.

"We asked for bread, and he gives us a stone—we asked for fish and he gives us a scorpion"—Virginia, the once proud, and honored above all the States of the Union, has, in humility, bent the knee and raised the arm in supplicating for Black Republican clemency. In the midst of our prayers LINCOLN "lets slip the dogs of war." We were persuaded that adhesion to the Union would save us from the ravages of civil war. Under that impression, we elected a Union Convention. That Convention has again and again reiterated its attachment to the Union. And we have our reward in the form of a war which is to devastate our country, ruin our commerce, paralyze our trade, burn our cities, murder and destroy our citizens, and lay open for the feet of the despoiler the sacred precincts of our hearthstones.

Virginia never meant to say, either by word or not, that the South should be subjugated. But her tenacious adherence to the Union after the thousands of wrongs and insults heaped upon her by the abolitionists of the North, has been misinterpreted into submission; and to-day she is part and parcel of a government which has inaugurated war upon our brethren of the South, and devastation to the land of our fathers.

The people of Virginia will be forced now to take up arms and aid in subjugating the noble, generous, patriotic people of the South, who are resisting the infernal cohorts of Black Republicans, or they must rise up in defence of their homes, their altars and their friends.

There is no question now as to whether or not we are to have war. War is upon us. The air grows dark with the smoke of battle, and the earth is reddening with the blood of American freemen.—The powers of the hated Federal tyranny at Washington are to be used in enslaving American citizens.—American soldiers are to bathe their steel in the blood of American hearts, and the demons of Black Republicanism are to be turned loose upon the South with flame and sword.

"Months since we were told that if we wished to avoid war we should stick to the Union. Sad mistake! Our devotion to the Union has brought upon us all the horrors of intestine war. Had Virginia united her destinies with the seceded States, LINCOLN would never have attempted to coerce.—We made an election then, but little did we dream that we were weaving a garment of blood.

## A POWERLESS PRESIDENT.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN is the first American President who has found himself comparitively powerless in assuming the reins of authority. The miserable party whose representative he is, has already become so offensive, that they stink in the nostrils of all good men and patriots everywhere. His tricky, treacherous, deceitful policy towards the South has entitled him justly to the contempt of all good men everywhere; and it is well for him, and well for the country, that he is a comparitively powerless President. If he had men and means, the insane and wicked party, whose chief he is, would oblige him to "cap the climax" of their insanity and wickedness by attempting the policy of coercion. If he were not comparatively powerless for harm, notwithstanding the large amount of federal patronage he has to dispense, God only knows what would become of our yet peaceful and happy country. Our now fruitful fields would be deluged in blood, whilst the peaceful avocations of our countrymen would be exchanged for the unmitigated horrors of an internecine strife that would scarcely know a termination.

Apr 12, 1861

## RECONSTRUCTION.

The Union savers can cease their toiling now. ABE LINCOLN's war policy has effectually and forever closed the door to a reconstruction of the Union. Had all the slave States seceded we might have had a peaceable settlement of our troubles and a reunion of all the States. But war never made people love one another. The Rubicon is past—the South will never live under a government which attempts to subjugate and degrade them. Never.

☞ Our neighbor of the Harrisonburg *Citizen* admits the truth of our "soft impeachment," made a few weeks ago, that he was, and is still, after "old Abe," for office, "with a sharp stick." Indeed, we should have inferred as much, had our neighbor not even been so candid in acknowledging the fact. The first three lines in the last *Citizen* would be pretty strong evidence of the fact, apart from the editor's admissions. "Secretary Chase appears to be winning golden opinions from all who have business with him." The editor, we infer, must have had an insight into Secretary Chase's "business department," and therefore knows whereof he affirms. This short sentiment is a very significant one, and speaks well for the prospects of our neighbor of the *Citizen* to get a place from the present Black Republican Administration. If Chase will only "speak on" "winning golden opinions" "from all who have business with him," of course, the *Citizen* will be sure to get "the shoes, or the hat, or the coat or the breeches" of some poor democrat who was unfortunately in office when Mr. BUCHANAN retired. And, in fact, if our endorsement will be of any account to our neighbor, we will say for him, that we think he *deserves* and has *earned* a place under this administration. He is laboring now, as faithfully and as earnestly as an acute Southern sentiment and feeling in his community will permit, to apoligize for and justify the acts of the Chief of the infamous crew who have unfortunately for our beloved country, got posession of the American government. The *Citizen* as faithfully represents LINCOLN as any journal can or does do in the South.

Besides, our neighbor *needs* a place as much as any one of the greedy cormorants who are pressing upon LINCOLN for the spoils with which he is now rewarding infidelity to the Southern section of the country. Of the two or three or four or more rampant, violent, "old line" Know Nothing federal Whigs from this place and vicinity who are trying to "ring in" on old Abe and his Secretaries, who are "winning golden opinions" "from all who have business with" them, our neighbor of the *Citizen* is really, without joking, the very best man in the bunch; and if any one of them is to be rewarded for his pains, we prefer that the Dr. shall get the place sought. If, therefore the place the Dr. seeks is to be "parcelled out" to anybody who is running or writing after it, we hope and trust the *Citizen* will get it.

There, now, let that be shown to Mr. LINCOLN, and if our neighbor does'nt succeed, why, a democratic Southern journal has no influence with His Excellency, that's all!

[Special Dispatch

**Highly Important from Washington.**

WASHINGTON, April 14.—I have the pleasure of saying to you that General Scott is not to blame for the course which has been pursued the by the Lincoln Cabinet in their aggressions on South; but that, being the head of the Army, he was bound to obey orders or resign. As long as possible for him to obey orders he has done so—to morrow, however, I understand, he will send in his resignation as Lieutenant General.

I have procured a copy of the President's Proclamation. It is as follows:

**By the President of the United States.**

A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS, The laws of the United States have been, for some time past, and now are opposed, and the execution thereof obstructed in the States of South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas, by combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, or by the powers vested in the Marshals by law; now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, in virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution and the laws, have thought fit to call forth, and hereby do call forth, the militia of the several States of the Union, to the aggregate number of seventy thousand, in order to suppress said combinations, and to cause the laws to be duly executed. The details for this object will be immediately communicated to the State authorities through the War Department.

I appeal to all loyal citizens to favor, facilitate and aid this effort to maintain the honor, the integrity and the existence of our National Union, and the perpetuity of popular government, and to redress wrongs already long enough endured. I deem it proper to say, that the first service assigned to the forces hereby called forth, will probably be to repossess the forts, places and property which have been seized from the Union; and in every event the utmost care will be observed, consistently with the objects aforesaid, to avoid any devastation, any destruction of or interference with the property or any disturbance of peaceful citizens in any part of the country. And I hereby command the persons composing the combinations aforesaid, to disperse, and retire peaceably to their respective abodes within twenty days from this date.

Deeming that the present condition of public affairs presents an extraordinary occasion, I do hereby, in virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution, convene both houses of Congress. Senators and Representatives are, therefore, summoned to assemble at their respective chambers at twelve o'clock noon on Thursday, the 4th day of July next, then and there to consider and adopt such measures as in their wisdom the public safety and interest may seem to demand.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the Seal of the United States to be affixed. Done at the City of Washington this fifteenth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, and of the independence of the United States the eighty-fifth.

[Signed] ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

By the President:

WILLIAM H. SEWARD,
Secretary of State.

# Rockingham Register.

HARRISONBURG, VA.

FRIDAY MORNING, APRIL 26, 1861.


## THE WAR.

### GLORIOUS OLD ROCKINGHAM'S RESPONSE TO LINCOLN'S PROCLAMATION.

The readers of the REGISTER know we have generally felt at liberty to throw up our caps and shout over what our great old county has usully done upon all great occasions. In a great crisis, a great struggle, she is almost always erect. In her response, last week, her prompt, instantaneous response to the impudent and arrogant call for troops to subjugate the South, called for by the present Black Republican dynasty at Washington, sho has covered herself all over with honor—aye, with glory. Rockingham had'nt a troop ("nary one") for the federal authorities at Washington, notwithstanding our people were almost all for the Union; but she had lots of volunteers for the defence of the rights, the interests, and the honor of Virginia.

The excitement caused here by the announcement that Sumter was in the hands of our people was very great, and when LINCOLN's proclamation, calling for troops from Virginia, to help him to prop up his rapidly waning fortunes was received, the enthusiasm culminated. Our "boys," even in advance of orders from the noble Governor of our proud old Commonwealth, began to brush up their guns, and clean up cartridge-boxes, &c., for the earliest possible start to any point where they might be needed. At 7 o'clock on Thursday night, the more active, industrious and energetic "boys" belonging to the Valley Guards and Rockingham Rifles, (amongst whom we are happy to include the corps sent from the REGISTER office,) were ready to start. The "farewell" was said, and the brave boys were off to await the fortunes of the anticipated conflict.

Friday morning came, and brought with it the gallant volunteers composing all the companies scattered over our county. Harrisonburg presented a gay and lively appearance, and we felt more than ever, proud of the chivalrous arm of our defence, as we gazed upon our volunteer companies, ranged in line on the public square.

They all looked well to us—so well that we could scarcely tell which company looked best. They all looked to us like gallant MEN, determined to do or die in defence of the soil of their native State. The uniforms of some of the "boys" were gayer and finer than the rest; but the same manly form and determined spirit could be seen in all the companies. Those who look beyond the flimsy covering of a man's wardrobe, could see the determined eye and the unblanched cheek as well in the modest, retiring "boys" of the interior, as in the ranks of the finer uniformed "boys" of the town.

We will not state who they were, but we saw some volunteers in the ranks who, if they get a chance at the enemies of their country, will make them believe they are "rough customers." They had rifles in their arms, and it is said they use them with such unerring precision, that they take off a squirrel's head, at fifty or sixty yards. They are the "hunters of Kentucky" in Rockingham. They are said to be good-humored fellows in peace, but the very devil in a fight. From their looks, we should beg to be excused from being targets for their rifles at even as remote a distance as one hundred and fifty or two hundred yards. We did'nt count the number of men in this company of Rifles; but we saw very plainly they would make a right smart hole in the ranks of ABE LINCOLN's hireling soldiers every time the word "fire!" went from the lips of their captain.

The volunteers were drawn up into line and addressed by Hon. Judge KENNEY, of Rockingham and Augusta, who used to be a soldier himself, and who knew something of a soldier's life. The Judge gave them a warm exhortation to do their duty like men, and to show the world that they were patriots worthy of Virginia. At the conclusion of the Judge's speech, the generous, noble, gallant boys gave three cheers for the speaker, and amidst the waving of handkerchiefs, and the tearful smiles of our fair country-women, they took up the line of march to—victory or death.

It was a moving sight to us, to see so much of the flower of our county necessitated to leave their homes and their friends on such an errand; but ABE LINCOLN and his accursed party have so willed it, and upon their heads be the responsibility of whatever occurs. Our regrets at parting with our brave and gallant boys were mingled with the cheering recollection, that they are but doing their duty, and that the "God of battles," who is always on the side of Right and Justice, will take care of and defend them from harm, even though the fortunes of war may place them in "the imminent and deadly breach."

## EVENTS OF THE PAST WEEK.

We find it utterly impossible to press into our columns any thing like the particulars of the exciting transactions of the past week. We give a mere epitome:

The State Convention passed an ordinance of secession on Wednesday. The vote in favor of secession was, it is supposed, (the injunction of secresy not yet having been removed,) about 138 to 14 against it. But one of our delegates—Dr. COFFMAN—we learn, voted for the ordinance. Col. GRAY and Mr. LEWIS, we understand, both voted against it; though we learn that Col. GRAY after getting to Staunton, on his way home, returned to Richmond and had his vote changed and recorded in favor of the ordinance. The vote against secession was net in accordance with the will and wishes of the people of Rockingham.

The Custom House at Richmond was taken possession of by order of Gov. LETCHER, on Thursday last. About $18,000 in cash was found in the iron safe of the establishment.—The steamships Yorktown and Jamestown, running between Richmond and New York were seized the same day.

A number of naval and army officers have resigned.

The Lincolnites at Harper's Ferry set fire to the Armory buildings last Thursday night at 10½ o'clock, and then ran. The Virginia troops arrived at 3 o'clock in the morning.—Only a portion of the buildings were destroyed. Almost all the machinery was saved. The Virginia trrops have been searching the town up 4 or 5,000 arms, amongst them some minie muskets and rifles. The machinery is being transported to Richmond. At last accounts there were about 8,000 troops at the Ferry, including the Rockingham Regiment.

There was a bloody fight in Baltimore on Friday morning last. A large body of Massachusetts troops attempted to pass through the city in the cars, but the railroad was so obstructed that they could not get through.—They then made an effort to walk through, when they were assailed by the crowd, when the soldiers fired upon them. A general fight ensued; the Baltimoreans using brickbats, the soldiers muskets. The soldiers were forced to run, after having killed and wounded some 10 or 12 men, among them Mr. DAVIS, a prominent merchant, of the firm of Degraw, Paynter & Davis. Several of the soldiers we killed and wounded.

# LATEST TELEGRAPH!

## Firing off Charleston!!

## Landing of Troops at Stono Expected.

## MAJ. ANDERSON GONE TO NEW YORK!

## PRESIDENT DAVIS

### Offers to vacate his Seat and take Command of the Army and make Richmond his HEADQUARTERS!

## GREAT REJOICING OVER THE NEWS FROM VIRGINIA & N. CAROLINA.

## 82,000 MEN

TO BE CALLED OUT!

## LINCOLN'S PROCLAMATION MEETS WITH DERISION!

CHARLESTON, April 16th.—The city is greatly excited. Some stir was created this afternoon on account of firing in the offing. Various rumors were afloat; first, that the Federal troops were endeavering to land at Stono, but no attempt has been made. Second, that a salute was fired in honor of the British Consul and that Great Britain had acknowledged the independece of the Southern Confederacy.

The truth, however, is that a salute was fired when Maj. Anderson left the Isabel to go aboard the Baltic. He and his command are now on their way home. Foster sent a note to his wife, who is in the city, saying that he would meet her at St. Nicholas Hotel, New York, on Thursday.

There are a great many small boats with the fleet which remains outside, all having muffled ours. Great curiosity is manifested to know for what use horses aboard are intended.

The fire in Fort Sumter is out, and the fort is occupied by two companies of the Palmetto Guards. Maj. Ripley will probably be stationed there. Workmen and mechanics are busily engaged in clearing away the wreck of the quarters.

A large number of troops came in to day from the country. Companies are now encamped all around the city. A land attack is prayed for. The Carolinians want to have a mortality list in the next engagement. Eight thousand men are now under arms.

The news that North Carolina was seizing her forts was received with great delight.

MONTGOMERY, April 16th.—Vice President Stephens has arrived. Should Virginia secede Mr. Davis will vacate his seat at Montgomery, dent Davis will then take command of the army and make Richmond his headquarters in ten days.

Beauregard is second in command. Bragg can take care of Pensacola. The Cabinet read Lincoln's Proclamation amid bursts of laughter.

The Secretary of war authorizes the statement that 82,000 more troops will be called out to-day to meet Lincoln's men.

MONTGOMERY, April 16th.—General Pillow has just arrived and tendered President Davis his division of the Tennessee troops. Every body is delighted with the encouraging news from Virginia.

PENSACOLA, April 16th.—Shot and munitions were landed for Pickens by the fleet.—The Montgomery cabinet will wait Lincoln's official proclamation before action.

## New Advertisements.

**ABE LINCOLN,**

THE PRESIDENT, NOT OF THE

# UNITED STATES,

BUT OF THE

ABOLITIONISTS

OF THE NORTH.

**GEN. SCOTT RESIGNS!**

**TREMENDOUS EXCITEMENT!**

**70,000 VOLUNTEERS**

ORDERED OUT!!!!!

CIVIL WAR!

FORT MOULTRIE AND THE

**SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY!**

**FOREVER!**

**READ ONWARD!**

DON'T FORGET THAT SEVENTY THOUSAND DOLLARS WORTH OF

# NEW GOODS

HAVE JUST ARRIVED AT THE

**GREAT BARGAIN STORE**

**TREMENDOUS RUSH**

ON COURT DAY!! THIS ESTABLISHMENT WAS VISITED, ON MONDAY, BY OVER

*NINE THOUSAND PERSONS!*

The people will go where Bargains can be obtained, and the NEW BARGAIN STORE is the place and no mistake.

NEW GOODS ARRIVING EVERY DAY.

A SPLENDID LOT OF

**BOOTS AND SHOES!**

Just opened, Calicoes, Lawns, Ginghams, Muslins and every thing else that you can think of.

**REMEMBER**

THIS IS A

**PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT!**

*NOW AND FOREVER MORE.*

AMEN!

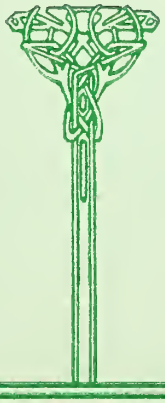
**C. CLINTON CLAPP,**

AG'T FOR C. B. ROUSS.

# Mecklenburg County

## VIRGINIA

ITS HISTORY, RESOURCES
AND ADVANTAGES



THE PLACE
FOR HOMES
HEALTH
HAPPINESS
AND INVITING
BUSINESS
PROSPECTS

# Mecklenburg County
## Virginia

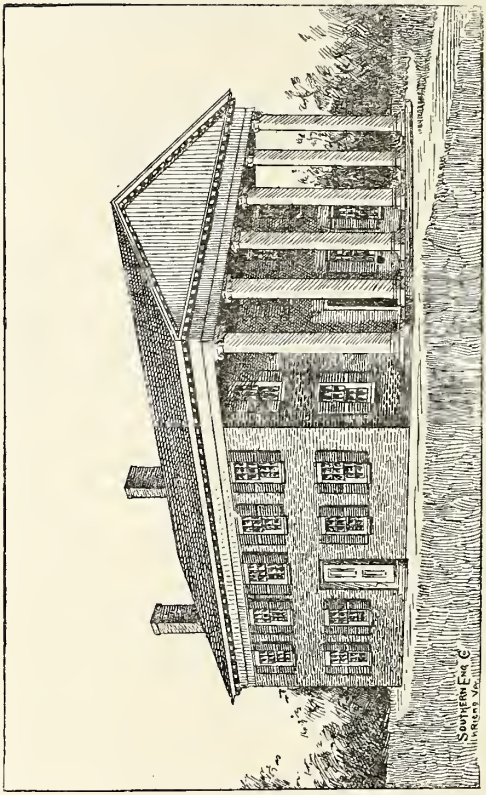
ITS HISTORY, RESOURCES
AND ADVANTAGES

THE PLACE FOR HOMES, HEALTH
HAPPINESS, AND INVITING
BUSINESS PROSPECTS

Come and See!

1907

PUBLISHED FOR FREE DISTRIBUTION




THE COUNTY COURTHOUSE

This publication prepared by CHARLES ALEXANDER, H. F. HUTCHESON, and THOS. D. JEFFRESS, of Mecklenburg County, Va.

# 1907

# Handbook of Mecklenburg County Virginia

## HISTORY AND LOCATION

Prior to 1764, it constituted a part of the territory of Lunenburg County; and, while this country was under the dominion of Great Britain, it was formed from that county, in 1764, and named Mecklenburg in honor of the Queen of George the III., who was before marriage Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz. The adjoining county of Charlotte, formed at the same time, was given the name of the Queen.

No great historic event ever occurred in Mecklenburg.

Tarleton was on its borders during the Revolution; Washington passed through it on his return from his Southern journey; Winfield Scott, when a young man, practiced law in its courts; Sherman and Sheridan traversed it at the close of the Civil War; but there is not a battlefield within its boundaries.

It is about 80 miles south of Richmond, and 100 miles west of Hampton Roads. Its latitude is about 36°, and its longitude 78° 30′. The adjoining counties are Brunswick, Lunenburg, Charlotte, and Halifax, and its southern boundary the State of North Carolina.

It is equidistant from the Atlantic sea coast and the Blue Ridge Mountains; escapes the cold winds of the one and the miasmatic

influences of the former. The altitude above sea level will average 500 feet.

## CLIMATE

The atmosphere is salubrious, seasons uniform, and the summers not oppressively warm. Gentle breezes mitigate the effects of the heat. There are no long durations of extremely cold weather. Farm work usually progresses all through the winter months. Short winters make expense of stock feeding comparatively small. Cattle and sheep roam at large and graze through the months of winter. Tornadoes or cyclones, which sometimes sweep over other sections of the country, are unknown here. Excessive cold or hot spells seldom continue longer than two or three consecutive days.

## VIEWS OF NOTED MEN

Com. M. F. Maury, in his physical survey of Virginia, says: "Virginia answers geographically to the southern half of Spain, Portugal, Sicily, Greece, and Turkey as to climate. The difference between theirs and the climate of Virginia is in favor of Virginia. She is better watered than they are, and cultivation is carried on without irrigation."

Col. William Byrd, who ran the dividing line in 1728 between Virginia and North Carolina, and passed along the present southern line of the County, was so attracted by the prospects that he located and purchased a body of land nearly 10 miles square on Roanoke and Staunton Rivers, opposite the present site of the town of Clarksville: and during his sojourn here laid off the cities of Richmond and Petersburg on his maps.

Benjamin Harrison, of Brandon, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, being so favorably impressed with the soil and climate of the County, bought a large body of land on Butchers' Creek.

The mean annual temperature here is 57°. The mean annual rainfall, about 50 inches.

## WATER COURSES

The Roanoke, Staunton, and Dan Rivers flow through the County on the south, and the Meherrin is the boundary on the north. Besides these large streams, numerous creeks and branches are crossed in every direction, and make this one of the best watered counties in the State. These streams are not stagnant, but constantly running. The lands are sufficiently rolling to carry off all surface water. On these streams are many excellent sites for sufficient waterpower for mills or factories. The great falls of the Roanoke offer splendid locations for large manufacturing enterprises. A company has already been formed, with Northern capital, to utilize some of this power for an electric plant of considerable magnitude.

## AREA AND ASSESSMENTS

The County is approximately 36 miles from east to west in length, and 20 miles from north to south in width. It contains 417,670 acres, assessed at $1,452,028, exclusive of the towns. Of this, 371,386 acres, assessed $1,280,548, are owned by whites, and the balance by colored people.

The assessment of real estate in the various towns of the County is $500,690, and of this whites own $477,005, and colored, $23,685.

The total number of horses and mules in the County is 5,223, valued at $274,521; cattle, 7,423, at $64,600; sheep, 1,863, at $3,536; hogs, 9,066, at $20,245.

## POPULATION

By census of 1900, the population is 26,551, an increase of 1,192 since 1890. Of this number, 10,353 are whites, showing an increase of 1,161 since 1890; of colored, 16,198, an increase of 31 since 1890. Since this census, there has been

within the last six years a large addition to the whites by new settlers. Colored have been moving to other States, and gradually diminishing their numbers.

The white population is mainly of English blood, comprising a yeomanry untainted by the vices so often attendant on conditions of wealth and poverty. They constitute the middle class, who best gauge the standard of morality, industry, and solid citizenship.

## SOIL

The soil is varied. Along the valleys of the streams it is exceedingly fertile. The alluvial lands of the rivers will equal any in other sections in production of corn. The uplands are gray, red, and sandy soil, all of which when first cleared for cultivation, or improved after injudicious cultivation, are highly productive, All the soils are susceptible of improvement, retain their fertility to a remarkable degree, and with proper attention and work yield equal to the lands of any State.

The native farmers chiefly follow the occupation as handed down by their ancestors. Many, superficially, and without system; though, in recent years, the scarcity of labor has compelled the progressive cultivators to awaken to the importance of modern labor-saving machinery. The farms generally, and especially the broad river low grounds, are well adapted for the use of improved farm machinery of all kinds.

## CROPS

The staple crops are tobacco, wheat, corn, oats, the various grasses, and rye. In the eastern portion of the County, cotton and peanuts are paying crops, and the quality and yield very satisfactory. Sorghum, from which a superior quality of molasses is made, is raised easily anywhere, and the product readily sold.

Mecklenburg bright tobaccos bring as high prices as any produced elsewhere. The dark and red grades of tobacco are extensively used by manufacturers for their choicest brands, and the heavy dark for continental shipping purposes. The County ranks as the third or fourth producing tobacco county in the State of Virginia.

The bottom lands on the rivers and creeks yield from 50 to 75 bushels of corn per acre; the highlands, from 35 to 40 bushels per acre, with favorable seasons. Improved land will produce from 15 to 20 bushels of wheat to the acre, and often more. Winter oats yield bountifully when seeded early.

Alfalfa, timothy, clover, and nearly all of the domestic grasses flourish luxuriantly on good soil of the hill lands. Those who have raised hay for market have been very successful, not only in quantity made, but in prices obtained.

All garden vegetables, berries, melons, sweet and Irish potatoes can be abundantly produced, and readily marketed at good prices. For all crops, the lands respond bountifully to the application of well-selected fertilizers.

## FRUITS

Orchard planting has greatly increased in the last few years. Apples, peaches, pears, grapes, strawberries, raspberries, dewberries, blackberries, and all other fruits not strictly tropical, grow well and yield regularly and in quantities.

The forests and abandoned fields abound in varieties of nuts, grapes, persimmons, and wild berries, which furnish delightful food. Hogs roaming in the woods, with little additional feeding, are kept in good condition on the acorns that fall from the oaks.

## FORESTS

These are very extensive, and in them can be found a great variety of timber. More

than one-third of the County is still covered with forests, a large portion of which is pine, that springs up spontaneously on lands left out of cultivation. This growth appears quickly on all abandoned fields, and in a few years furnishes timber for building and other purposes. When cleared and cultivated again, the lands are practically restored to their original fertility. These old field pines, with broom straw, seem to be the remedy of nature for restoration of impoverished soils in this section.

The varieties in the forests are the heart pine, hickory, elm, red-, white-, black-, Spanish-, willow-, and post-oaks, maple, birch, beach, mulberry and sweet gum. Virginia hickory is said to be especially valuable on account of its firmness and elasticity.

## WATER FOR DRINKING

Pure drinking water is everywhere abundant, flowing from clear and never-failing springs. The surface of the County is not level or swampy, but broken and hilly, affording good drainage. There is scarcely a hundred-acre farm in the County without springs or runs, hills and dells, with suitable places for fish and ice ponds, and branch gardens. Wells from 25 to 60 feet deep, walled with rock or terra cotta, are used for convenience, the water being as good as from natural springs. In the southwestern part of the County are the famed Buffalo Lithia Springs, whose waters are sold and shipped all over this country and to Europe, and celebrated for their potential health-producing and medicinal properties.

At Chase City is situated the "Mecklenburg Hotel" and Sanitarium, erected in the last few years, and their Lithia and Chloride Calcium waters are noted for their adaptation to a wide range of diseases.

Among others are the Ogburn Springs, near South Hill; Magee's, at Clarksville, and many

more recently discovered, whose analyses indicate wonderful restorative and curative ingredients. In fact, in almost every locality in the County mineral waters have been found, and some of great value. The very earth seems to be pregnant with flowing undercurrents of health-giving waters, which burst forth from their hidden sources to gratify the thirst, and give relief, and brighten the life of afflicted humanity.

## MINERAL RESOURCES

In some portions of the County, gold, silver, granite, soapstone, and kaolin have been discovered. There are indications that these mines were worked many years ago with rude implements, and when no convenient transportation facilities existed. They require now only capital and men skilled in the business for successful and profitable development. On nearly every farm are to be found beds of granite and other stone suitable for foundations or building purposes. Much of it has been shipped to cities to be utilized for buildings or street paving.

## STOCK RAISING

Recently, an interest has been awakened in stock raising, and it is destined to assume large and valuable results. Horses and mules are reared at comparatively small cost; beef cattle can be profitably grown; hogs and sheep thrive remarkably well, and can be raised with assured profit. In pine fields, sheep find good protection in winter, and at other seasons of the year good food. Some farmers introduced improved blooded cattle, sheep, and hogs; the climate suits them, and they are a source of profit. The variety of grasses seem well adapted to all stock, and diseases rarely occur. Horses reared here have superior style and action, ample size, and are noted for their endurance and general usefulness. Over a

half-century ago, the County was the home of the thoroughbred racers of wide reputation.

## POULTRY RAISING

This is a very profitable industry, but has been greatly neglected here until within the last few years, when many people near the towns engaged in the business, and found it very profitable. Some small farmers report that their wives make more clear money from their fowls and eggs than realized by them for sale of crops. Chickens, turkeys, geese, and guineas are easily raised, always in demand, and readily sold.

Poultry breeders find here a splendid market for selling their productions, both in regular trade, and by sale of improved fowls.

## WILD GAME

The extensive uncultivated fields and dense forests afford ranges for a great variety of game. The wild turkey is here in his native home; partridges in every field; deer are numerous in some localities; while the rabbit, squirrel, opossum, coon, fox, otter, beaver, and groundhog furnish food and sport for the hunter, and furs for the trapper. In early winter, along the Roanoke, Staunton, and Dan Rivers, wild geese come in flocks as regularly as in the days when the Indians occupied this country. The wild goose was an interesting fowl to the Indians; for he measured the year by the moon, and gave to one of his thirteen months the name (intoned) "Cohonk". Ducks can be found on some streams.

Many kinds of fish are caught in the Roanoke and its tributaries, which can not be surpassed for good flavor. The red-horse is a large and palatable fish, easily taken with trolley lines, seines, traps, or hooks. Here, too, is the Jack, a fish only found in the waters flowing to the Albemarle Sound. This is a grand fish, varying in weight from one to fifteen pounds, and his excellence for a table

dish is not widely known on account of limited supply.

## TOWNS

Mecklenburg County has five incorporated towns, namely: Boydton, Chase City, Clarksville, LaCrosse, and South Hill.

BOYDTON is the County seat, and situated near the center. Laid out for a town in 1812. The Norfolk division of the Southern Railway Company passes through the town from Danville. Here is the courthouse, erected about 70 years ago, two hotels, sixteen stores, two banks, two tobacco warehouses, one wood manufacturing plant, and one newspaper. Population, about 800.

CHASE CITY, in the northwestern part of the County, is a new and progressive town, incorporated in 1873, and is on the Keysville and Durham (N. C.) branch of Southern Railway Company, and within three and one-half hours' travel from Richmond. It is 535 feet above sea level, and on the ridge dividing the waters of the Meherrin and Roanoke Rivers. It has three warehouses for sale of leaf tobacco, thirty-two stores, large wagon manufactory, hub and spoke, furniture, cheroot, stemming, and smoking tobacco factories; also Kershaw manufactory of wood materials, and fruit and vegetable cannery, put up in 1907. It has a modern opera house. Southside Female Institute and the elegant and commodious Mecklenburg Hotel and Sanitarium, with its mineral springs, are here. There are three banks, a large public school building, and newspaper of extensive circulation. The population will reach 1,400. Telephone line all through the town, and connecting with important points in every direction. The Mecklenburg Guards, with a full list of men for a volunteer military company, armed and equipped by the United States Government, is at Chase City, and attached to Seventy-second Virginia Regiment.

CLARKSVILLE is situated on the south side, at the confluence of the Dan and Staunton Rivers, which forms the Roanoke. Incorporated in 1818; and was, before the Civil War, the third tobacco market in Virginia. The Atlantic and Danville and Keysville and Durham Railroads now pass it. There are four tobacco warehouses, one newspaper, a large wagon manufactory, two banks, twenty-five stores, two or three hotels, Magee's Lithia Water, telephones, splendid water-power for machinery near by, iron bridge spans the river, paved streets, and surrounded by a fertile agricultural section. Its natural location, railroad communication, and advantages for residences and business enterprises are not easily surpassed. Its population is about 1,000.

LA CROSSE is situated at the junction of the Atlantic and Danville and Seaboard Railroads in eastern part of the County. It is a wideawake and business town. Incorporated in 1901. Has six or eight stores, two banks, hotel, good educational institution, tobacco market, and the surrounding country is well adapted to the production of cotton and peanuts, as well as tobacco and grain.

Its accessibility to the markets by rail in every direction is all that can be desired.

SOUTH HILL is situated in eastern part of the County, on the Atlantic and Danville Railroad, within a few hours' of Norfolk and Petersburg. Incorporated in 1900. Its location is elevated and attractive. There are fifteen stores, two banks, one wood manufacturing plant, four tobacco warehouses, large tobacco stemmery, two hotels, one newspaper, telephones, prizeries, and other enterprises. It ranks as the third bright tobacco market in the State of Virginia. Population, about 600, and alive to progress and every improvement and advancement.

BRACEY on the Seaboard; UNION LEVEL, BASKERVILLE, JEFFRESS, SKIPWITH, and

SOUDAN, on the Southern Railroad, are all thrifty villages, with stores, shops, and business enterprises.

## RAILROADS AND TRANSPORTATION

The Atlantic and Danville Branch of the Southern Railroad traverses the County from northeast to southwest, a distance of 46 miles, giving direct communication with Norfolk, Petersburg, Danville, and other cities. The Richmond and Danville branch, from Keysville to Durham, N. C., passes from the northwestern to the southern portion of the County, via Chase City and Clarksville, a distance of about 40 miles. The Seaboard Railroad, built in 1900, passes through the eastern part of the County, from the north to the North Carolina line, about 20 miles.

## POSTOFFICES AND EDUCATION

There are 69 postoffices in the County, and rural free delivery in many portions.

Education is by the public free school system, and controlled by the State. High, graded, and other schools are accessible in every locality. Whites and colored have separate schools. Attendance is voluntary. No intermingling of races in education.

## FINANCES

The financial condition of the County is good; taxes are low; personal indebtedness greatly diminished, and with eleven banks of deposit and discount in a prosperous condition in the County would indicate that money is generally distributed.

The County government is entirely under the control of the whites, and no probability of its being otherwise.

## CHURCHES

The Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian, and Episcopal denominations predominate, and

have houses for worship throughout the County, seldom more than four or five miles distant from each other, and a large proportion of the population are connected with some church.

The colored people have their own separate churches and pastors.

## HEALTHFULNESS

The health of the County is excellent; the atmosphere is pure and invigorating. Epidemic diseases are unknown, nor are we subject to diseases of a violent and malignant type. Sometimes fevers prevail, of a bilious or intermittent character, but they are usually due to local causes, which are remedial. The average of human life will compare favorably with any section of the United States. There is scarcely a neighborhood that men and women can not be found who are in active and robust health, between 80 and 90 years old. A case of consumption is a rare occurrence. Being midway between tidewater and the mountains, the diseases which sometimes prevail in those sections are here in the mildest forms. No cases of yellow fever or cholera were ever known here. It can be safely asserted that no place in Virginia is more proverbial for the general healthfulness and longevity of its people than Mecklenburg.

## LANDS AND ADVANTAGES

The titles to lands are good. Sufficient labor can be secured. The citizens of all classes are peaceable and law abiding.

When it is considered that our climate is delightful, the prevailing good health, the intrinsic value and fertility of the soil, the variety and utility of its productions, the high character of the people, the proximity to the great Seaboard markets, ample transportation facilities, the undeveloped field, forestal, and mineral resources, the great water-power now to be made available for machinery and factories, all combined render the county of Meck-

lenburg a most desirable place for good homes and inviting business prospects.

More population is needed. It is now too sparse; farms are over-large; too much uncultivated land and dormant resources await development. New ideas of progress, a diversity of industries, and more enterprise and capital would be welcomed.

Staple products of tobacco, wheat, corn, etc., no longer bear the remunerative prices they formerly did. The increased railway facilities have brought the County in easy communication with the great centers of population on the Atlantic coast, opening new markets, and offering more inducements to diversify the cultivation and products of the lands. Trucking, canning, vineyards, orchards, and gardens, conducted by persons familiar with the business, upon small surfaces in selected localities, offer better prospects of profit than the staple crops heretofore cultivated on larger plantations.

## WILL FIND A GOOD COUNTRY

The intending settler, when he comes to Mecklenburg, will not find himself in a wilderness, or among unenlightened people; nor will he be compelled to wait for the country to grow up; nor will he be among strangers, for a large number of people from the northern and western States, and also in great numbers from the State of North Carolina, are scattered through the County, who have purchased land and located here within the past 15 or 20 years, and will give the gratifying assurance that they are well pleased with the climate, lands, and people.

## WHAT STATE COMMISSIONER SAYS

Commissioner of Agriculture Koiner, of Virginia, who visited England and other European countries last year to interest laborers for this State, says in his report to the Governor of Virginia:

"As this State becomes more densely populated, the farms will necessarily become smaller, and more adapted to some special line. It requires a man of broader intelligence today to work on a farm than it did 50 years ago, for he must not only be able to do a good day's work, but must be capable, and understand the running of all farm machinery, and many other things required of him. In fact, it requires more brains and less muscle today, to succeed as a farmer, than it did in olden times.

"The high state of fertility and production in the European lands shows the possibilities in farming—that lands can be farmed by correct rotation and manuring for 2,000 years, and continue to grow larger crops. Our Virginia soil is naturally as good as that in Europe, and if farmed in like manner will produce just as well."

## THE PRESENT OUTLOOK

It is apparent to all that our industrial interests are in a state of progressive development; that the routine of the past, and the old tracks in which we have been traveling, must be abandoned. "A condition and not a theory confronts us."

A new era, with new influences, better ideas, and improved agencies, is presented: a live Virginia has sprung into being; and we must align ourselves with the march of progress and development.

Additional population will arouse and stimulate our energies; advancement in every line of improvement will be insured, and with united efforts all can participate in the splendid opportunities which nature has so generously bestowed upon us.

---

This publication was prepared by Charles Alexander, Postmaster, Boydton, Va.; H. F. Hutcheson, Circuit Court Clerk, Boydton, Va.; and Thomas D. Jeffress, Attorney-at-Law, Chase City, Va.

9

Daily Sentinal Rome, N. Y.
April 29 1921

SENTINEL, ROME, N. Y., THURSDAY EVENING, APRIL 29, 1920.

# WHOLE FACULTY WALKS OUT

**Teachers Insist on Having Lecture on Mrs. Stowe Despite Objection of Southern Board.**

Danville, Va., April 29.—All because of Harriet Beecher Stowe, author of "Uncle Tom's Cabin," and whose name is anathema to many Southerners, the faculty of Chatham Episcopal Institute, a girl's finishing school, have resigned, and the trustees have been called to meet to take action on the matter.

The trouble started a few days ago, when it was announced that a lecturer would speak to the student body on Mrs. Stowe's book. When Rev. C. O. Pruden, president of the school and rector of the Episcopal Church, heard of it, he put down his foot, and with it a veto. Miss Eliza Willis, principal of the institute, took up the matter, and spoke with emphasis, and the rector assumed an unyielding stand, and when the faculty heard of Dr. Pruden's stand, they had an interview with him, and seeing no chance for the lecture they resigned. The president accepted the resignations without hesitation, making them effective the last day of this month.

In the meantime, word reached Bishop Tucker of the diocese of Southern Virginia, and he sought to bring about a conciliation. He obtained from Dr. Pruden an apology so far as the character of his words was concerned, but the faculty, it is said, still demanded that the lecture be given, taking the stand that it was only prejudice that stood in the way.

Dr. Pruden has obtained another faculty on short notice and is prepared to go on unless the trustees give a vote of lack of confidence. This is not expected, for the minister, who is a member of a widely known Virginia family, has been largely commended for his stand. The view he takes is that the institute is allied by its traditions with southern ideals.

It is also explained that the faculty is composed of women graduates of northern colleges. Miss Willis, it is understood, will complete the present school year.

# Virginia Local Public Records: Housing Conditions in the Offices of the Clerks of County and City Courts of Record, 1929

---

Report of Special Committee of the Virginia State Bar Association to Co-operate With the State Library Board

---

Reprinted from Annual Report of Virginia State Bar Association, 1929

---

RICHMOND:
RICHMOND PRESS, INC., PRINTERS
1930

WITH THE COMPLIMENTS

. . . *of* . . .

MORGAN P. ROBINSON, Chairman,

Special Committee to Co-operate with the State Library Board,
Virginia State Bar Association

*State Library,*
*Richmond, Va.*

To
Mrs. Mary H. Pollard, with the Regards of
Morgan P. Robinson
Jan. 20, 1930

# Report of the Special Committee to Co-operate With the State Library Board

---

RICHMOND, VIRGINIA,
*July 29, 1929.*

*To the Virginia State Bar Association:*

The Special Committee to Co-operate With the State Library Board, acting in pursuance of resolutions passed by the Association August 5, 1927, and August 3, 1928, respectfully reports:

(*a*) That there is no report upon the *condition* of public records, either State or local, because the necessary data are not available;

(*b*) That no attempt was made to prepare a report upon the housing conditions of *State* public records, because recent changes in the governmental machinery and also alterations in the State Library Building made it advisable to await more settled conditions, in order to secure more reliable information. However, thanks to the generous co-operation of the clerks of courts, we are able to submit a report upon the housing conditions of *local* public records in every city and county clerk's office in the State, 1929. (See Appendix hereto, pp. 4-15.)

(*c*) That it is recommended that a sub-committee, or a separate committee, of title examiners in either case, be appointed, with instructions to report upon methods for standardizing the indexing of the local public records of the State; and that the Virginia Clerks' Association be requested to appoint a similar committee to co-operate in this work;

(*d*) That, *Whereas*, the publicity recently given the resources of the State and the increasing availability of the clerks' offices—thanks largely to good roads—is inviting the mutilation, theft and destruction of records, whether the property of the State Library or other depositories; and

*Whereas*, our laws do not provide penalties commensurate with the commercial values of many of these records;

*Therefore, Be it Resolved*, That this Association requests the enactment by the General Assembly to be held in 1930 of laws which will more adequately punish the mutilation, theft and destruction of records, whether the property of the State Library or of other depositories;

(*e*) That, *Whereas*, a meeting of this Association, held on July 3, 1923, and also a meeting held on August 5, 1927, adopted a resolution requesting the General Assembly of Virginia to pass a law prohibiting the use by any official engaged in making permanent public records of any material of a quality not approved by legislative enactment; and

*Whereas*, such law has not been passed, but a further effort to secure its passage will be made by the State Library Board at the session of the General Assembly of Virginia to be held in 1930;

*Therefore, Be it Resolved*, That this Association repeat its request to the General Assembly and that this Committee be instructed to co-operate with the State Library Board in its endeavor to secure such an enactment.

MORGAN P. ROBINSON,
*Chairman.*

# APPENDIX

# APPENDIX

## VIRGINIA LOCAL PUBLIC RECORDS: HOUSING CONDITIONS IN THE OFFICES OF THE CLERKS OF COUNTY AND CITY COURTS OF RECORD, 1929*

These data were furnished by the clerks of the 140 Virginia courts of record in replies to the Association's questionnaire of April 1, 1929.

The following abbreviations are used:

C. H. court-house.
Coal coal stove, stoves, or heater.
E electricity.
F fireproof.
H hot air, or hot water.
L lamp, or lamps, kind not stated.
O oil lamp, or lamps.
S safe.
Semi semi-fireproof.
Stove stove, or stoves, kind not stated.
V vault, or vaults.
Wood woodstove.

The numerals refer to serial notes following the tabulated data.

| COUNTIES: Circuit Courts of | Office in a detached building? | Fireproof, or semi-fireproof? | When erected? | How heated? | How lighted? | Office have metal furniture? | Metal shelving? | Metal fileases? | Office ever burned, if so, when? | If burned, what records lost? | What losses from other causes, as war, or theft? | Office contain safe, or vault? | If so, what records kept in it? | Present quarters ample? | Contemplating expansion? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Accomack | Yes | No | 1887 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | None | S | 1 | No | 2 |
| Albemarle | Yes | 3 | 1891 | Vapor | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None[4] | 4-a | ..... | "Yes" | Yes | .... |
| †Alleghany | No | F | 1911 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | None | V | All | Yes | .... |
| Amelia | Yes | Semi | 1908[5] | Coal | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | S | ..... | Yes | No |
| Amherst | No | F | 1899 | Stove | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 6 | V | All | Yes | .... |
| Appomattox | Yes | Semi | 1892 | Coal | E | Yes[7] | Yes | Yes | 1892[7a] | All[8] | None | Both | All[9] | Yes | .... |
| Arlington | Yes[10] | F[11] | 1929 | Steam | E | Yes[11a] | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | 12 | 12 | Yes | No |
| Augusta | No | Semi | 1900 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | ..... | ..... | Yes | No |
| Bath | No[13] | F | 1912 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | 1912[14] | 14 | 15 | "Yes" | All | Yes | .... |
| Bedford | No | 16 | 1830[17] | H | E | Yes[18] | Yes[18] | Yes[18] | No | None | None | "Yes" | All[19] | No | 20 |
| Bland | No | 20a | 1892 | Coal | E | No | Yes | Yes | 1888 | 21 | None | "Yes" | All | Yes | .... |
| Botetourt | No | No | 1848 | H | E | No | No | No | No | None | None | 22 | All[23] | Yes | No |
| Brunswick | Yes | F | 1892[24] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 24-a | V | 24-b | Yes | .... |
| Buchanan | No | F | 1905 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | 1915 | None | None | V | All | No | .... |
| Buckingham | Yes | F | 1877 | Wood | O[25] | Yes[26] | Yes | Yes | 1869 | All | None | No | ..... | 27 | No |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Campbell | Yes | F | 1921 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | "Yes" | 28 | Yes | .... |
| †Caroline | Yes | F | 1907 | Stove | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 29 | No | ..... | Yes | .... |
| Carroll | No | F | 1873 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | 30 | V | All | Yes | No |
| †Charles City | Yes | F[30-a] | 1901 | Coal | None | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 31 | No | 32 | No | No |
| Charlotte | Yes | F | 1900[33] | Stove | E | Yes[34] | Yes | Yes | No | None | 35 | No | 35-a | No | 36 |
| Chesterfield | Yes | Semi[38] | 1888 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 37 | 38 | 38 | ..... | 39 |
| Clarke | No[40] | No | 1839[41] | 41-a | E | No | No | No | No | ..... | 42 | V | All[43] | Yes | No |
| Craig | No | Semi[43-a] | ..... | 44 | E | Yes[7] | Yes | Yes | No | None | 45 | "Yes" | 46 | Yes | 47 |
| Culpeper | No | F | 1871[48] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 49 | V | All[50] | Yes | .... |
| Cumberland | Yes | Semi | 1818[51] | Stove | E | Yes[52] | No | Yes | No | ..... | 53 | No | ..... | Yes | No |
| Dickenson | No | F | 1915 | Steam | E | Yes | ..... | Yes | No | None | None | V | All | No | No |
| Dinwiddie | Yes | F | 1907 | Coal | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | 54 | No | ..... | Yes | No |
| Elizabeth City | No | F | 1911 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | 55 | 56 | 56 | 57 | None | Yes | No |
| ‡Essex | No | F | 1912 | Steam | E | Yes[7] | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | "Yes" | None | Yes | No |
| †Fairfax | No[58] | F | 1928 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 59 | V | All[60] | Yes | No |
| †Fauquier | Yes | F | 1925 | Vapor | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 61 | 62 | 62 | Yes | .... |
| †Floyd | No | F[62-a] | 63 | Coal | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | "Yes" | All[64] | Yes | .... |
| Fluvanna | Yes | F | 1913 | Stove | L | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | No | ..... | Yes | No |
| †Franklin | No | 65 | 1910 | Steam | E | Yes[66] | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | All | Yes[67] | .... |
| Frederick | Yes | Semi | 1840 | Vapor | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 68 | "Yes" | 69 | Yes | .... |
| †Giles | No | F | 1915 | Vapor | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 70 | "Yes" | ..... | Yes | .... |
| Gloucester | Yes | F | 1896 | H | E | Yes[71] | Yes | Yes | 1821 | All | 72 | No | "F" | Yes | .... |
| Goochland | Yes | Semi | 73 | Coal | L | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | S | ..... | 74 | No |
| Grayson | No[75] | F | 1907 | Steam | 76 | Yes[77] | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | V | All | Yes | No |
| †Greene | Yes | 78 | 1838[79] | ..... | ..... | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 80 | "Yes" | All | Yes | .... |
| Greensville | Yes | F | 1915 | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | "Yes" | All | Yes | .... |
| †Halifax | No | Semi | 1832[81] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 82 | V | 83 | Yes | No |
| †Hanover | Yes | F | 1923 | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 84 | No | ..... | Yes | .... |
| †Henrico | No[85] | Semi[86] | 1896[87] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | 88 | 89 | "Yes" | 90 | Yes[91] | .... |
| Henry | No | F | 92 | Coal | E | Yes[93] | Yes | Yes | No | None | 94 | 95 | 95 | No | 96 |
| †Highland | Yes | F | 1898 | Stove | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | No | ..... | No | No |
| Isle of Wight | Yes | F[96-a] | 1799 | H | O[25] | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 97 | Both | All | No | Yes |
| °James City | No | F | 1769 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | 1911[97-a] | None | 98 | V | All | No | 99 |
| King and Queen | ..... | 99-a | 1866[100] | Stove | L | No | No | Yes | 1828[101] | All | 102 | "Yes" | All | Yes | .... |

*While the offices of the three Clerks of the Supreme Court of Appeals do not contain "local public records," these offices are included, in order to show the possibilities of increasing the fire protection afforded the records in these three depositories.

†For report upon records extant in this office, in 1874, see *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, Doc. 9.

‡*Deeds, Wills, etc.*, 15, pp. 22-23, contains "A list of Essex County Court Records taken the 11th day of March, 1716."

°"The records of the City of Williamsburg, and the County of James City are in the same office."

## VIRGINIA LOCAL PUBLIC RECORDS—Continued

| COUNTIES: Circuit Courts of | Office in a detached building? | Fireproof, or semi-fireproof? | When erected? | How heated? | How lighted? | Office have metal furniture? | Metal shelving? | Metal filecases? | Office ever burned, if so, when? | If burned, what records lost? | What losses from other causes, as war, or theft? | Office contain safe, or vault? | If so, what records kept in it? | Present quarters ample? | Contemplating expansion? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| King George | No | Semi | 1923 | Wood | O | Yes[34] | No | Yes | No | ..... | 103 | V | 104 | Yes | .... |
| King William | Yes | F | 1885[105] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | 1885 | 106 | None | "Yes" | All | Yes | 107 |
| Lancaster | Yes | No | 63 | Wood | O | ..... | ..... | Yes[108] | No | ..... | 109 | S | 110 | No | 111 |
| Lee | No | F | 1912 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | 1863[112] | 113 | None | "Yes" | 114 | Yes | No |
| Loudoun | Yes | F | 1885 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | All | Yes | .... |
| Louisa | No | F | 1903 | 115 | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 116 | No | 117 | Yes | .... |
| Lunenburg | No | Semi[117a] | 1826 | Stove | L | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | V | All[118] | Yes | 119 |
| *Madison | Yes | Semi | 1829 | H | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | "Yes" | 120 | Yes | No |
| Matthews | Yes | F | ..... | Coal | 121 | Yes | ..... | Yes | No | ..... | 122 | ..... | "No" | No | No |
| Mecklenburg | Yes | F | 1905 | Stove | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 123 | S | ..... | Yes | .... |
| *Middlesex | Yes | F | 1849 | Stove | E | Yes[34] | Yes[34] | Yes | No | ..... | 124 | "Yes" | All[125] | No | 126 |
| Montgomery | No | 126_a | 1909 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | All | Yes | 127 |
| Nansemond | Yes | F | 1894 | Stove | E | ..... | Yes | Yes | 1866[128] | All | None | No | ..... | Yes | No |
| *Nelson | Yes | F | ..... | Coal | E | Yes | ..... | Yes | No | ..... | No | S | None | 129 | .... |
| New Kent | No | Semi | 1909 | Coal | None | Yes[130] | Yes | Yes | No | 131 | 132 | No | ..... | Yes | .... |
| Norfolk | Yes | Semi | 1858[133] | H | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | S | None | No | 134 |
| Northampton | No | F | 1899 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | ..... | 135 | Yes | No |
| *Northumberland | No | F | 136 | Wood | E | No | Yes | Yes | 1710[137] | 138 | 138 | ..... | "No" | No | 139 |
| Nottoway | Yes | F | 1793[140] | Stove | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 141 | No | ..... | Yes | No |
| Orange | ..... | 142 | 1889[143] | 144 | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | 145 | 145 | No | 139 |
| *Page | No[146] | F | 1908 | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | No[147] | 147 | Yes | No |
| Patrick | No | F | 1907[148] | Steam | E | No | Yes[149] | Yes | No | ..... | 150 | S | 151 | Yes | 152 |
| *Pittsylvania | No | F | 1898[153] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | No | ..... | Yes | No |
| Powhatan | Yes | No | 1820 | Stove[154] | E | No | No | No | No | ..... | None | S | 155 | No | 156 |
| Prince Edward | ..... | F | 1898 | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | 157 | ..... | S | 158 | Yes | .... |
| Prince George | Yes | F | 1903[159] | Coal | E | Yes[7] | Yes[7] | Yes | No[160] | ..... | 161 | V | 162 | No | Yes |
| Prince William | ..... | Semi | 1894 | Coal | E | Yes[163] | No | Yes | No | ..... | 164 | No | ..... | No | No |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Princess Anne | Yes | F | 1896[165] | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | ..... | Yes | No |
| Pulaski | No | No | 1896 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | 1893[166] | None | None | V | All | Yes | .... |
| *Rappahannock | Yes | Semi | ..... | Coal | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 166-a | V | 167 | Yes | .... |
| Richmond | Yes | Semi | 1692[168] | 169 | E | No | No | No | 170 | 170 | 171 | 172 | None | No | 173 |
| Roanoke | No | 173-a | 1910 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | "Yes" | All | Yes | No |
| Rockbridge | No | F[173-b] | 1896 | Vapor | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | ..... | ..... | 174 | V(2) | All[174-a] | Yes | No |
| *Rockingham | No | Semi | 1897 | Vapor | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No[175] | 175 | 176 | No | ..... | No | 177 |
| Russell | No | 178 | 1876[179] | Steam | E | Yes[34] | Yes | Yes | 1872(?) | 180 | None | V | All[181] | No | 182 |
| Scott | No | Semi | 1829 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V(2) | All | Yes | 183 |
| Shenandoah | No | Semi | 1886[184] | Vapor | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | No | ..... | Yes | .... |
| Smyth | No | 185 | 1906[186] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | 185 | No | 187 |
| Southampton | ..... | Semi | ..... | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | No | V | All | Yes | No |
| Spotsylvania | No | F | 1901 | Wood | 188 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | 189 | 190 | Yes | No |
| Stafford | No | Semi | 1922 | Stove | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 191 | No | ..... | No | 192 |
| Surry | No | F | 1922 | Stove | E | Yes[77] | Yes | Yes | 1907[193] | None[193] | 194 | "Yes" | 195 | Yes | .... |
| *Sussex | Yes | F | 1924 | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 196 | S | 197 | Yes | No |
| Tazewell | No[13] | F[198] | 1880[199] | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | V | All[200] | Yes | .... |
| Warren | No | No | ..... | Stove | E | No | ..... | ..... | No | ..... | ..... | V | All | No | .... |
| Warwick | Yes | Semi | 1810 | Stove | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | 201 | 201 | No | ..... | Yes | .... |
| Washington | No | F | 1888 | Steam | E | ..... | ..... | Yes | 1864[202] | 202 | 202 | V | 203 | ..... | 204 |
| Westmoreland | No | F | 1902[205] | Wood | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 206 | V[207] | 207 | Yes | .... |
| Wise | No[208] | 208 | 208 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | No[209] | 209 | 1896[209] | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No[208] | 208 | 208 | V | 210 | 211 | 212 |
| Wythe | No[75] | Semi | 1900 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | "Yes" | All | Yes | .... |
| York | Yes | F[212-a] | 213 | Coal | E | Yes | Yes[7] | Yes | No | None | None | "Yes" | All | No | No |

*For report upon records extant in this office in 1874, see *Journal* of the Senateof Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9.

## VIRGINIA LOCAL PUBLIC RECORDS—Continued

| CITY COURTS | Office in a detached building? | Fireproof, or semi-fireproof? | When erected? | How heated? | How lighted? | Office have metal furniture? | Metal shelving? | Metal filecases? | Office ever burned, if so, when? | If burned, what records lost? | What losses from other causes, as war, or theft? | Office contain safe, or vault? | If so, what records kept in it? | Present quarters ample? | Contemplating expansion? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Alexandria: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | No | F | 214 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 214 | V | All | Yes | No |
| Corporation..... | No | F | 214 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 214 | V | All | Yes | No |
| Bristol: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporation..... | No | F | 1909 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | V | 215 | Yes | .... |
| Buena Vista: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporation..... | Yes | 216 | ..... | Stove[217] | E | Yes[218] | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | All[219] | Yes | .... |
| †Charlottesville: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporation..... | Yes | F | 1897 | Vapor | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | "Yes" | 220 | No | 221 |
| Clifton Forge: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | No | Semi | 1910 | Steam | E | No[222] | ..... | Yes | No | ..... | ..... | ..... | 223 | No | No |
| **Danville: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | No | F | 1927 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | V | All | Yes | No |
| Corporation..... | No | F | 1927 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | V | All | Yes | No |
| Fredericksburg: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporation..... | No | 224 | 1852 | Steam | E | Yes[77] | ..... | ..... | No | ..... | ..... | V | All | Yes | No |
| ††Hopewell: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | No | F | 1925 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | "Yes" | 225 | No | No |
| Corporation..... | No | F | 1925 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | "Yes" | 225 | No | No |
| ‡Lynchburg: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | No | 226 | 1852 | Steam | E | Yes[227] | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 63 | "Yes" | 228 | Yes | No |
| Corporation..... | No | 226 | 1852 | Steam | E | Yes[227] | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 63 | "Yes" | 229 | Yes | No |
| ‡‡Newport News: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | No | F[230] | 1906 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | ..... | No | 230 | Yes | No |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Corporation..... | No | F[230] | 1906 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | ..... | No | 230 | Yes | No |
| ¶Norfolk: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | Yes | F | 1926 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | "Yes" | 231 | Yes | No |
| Corporation..... | Yes | Semi | ..... | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 232 | Both | 233 | Yes | .... |
| " No. 2 | Yes | Semi | ..... | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 232 | Both | 233 | Yes | .... |
| Law and Chane. | Yes | Semi | ..... | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 232 | Both | 233 | Yes | .... |
| †Petersburg: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| §Circuit..... | Yes | F[233-a] | 1899[234] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | 235 | ..... | "No" | Yes | No |
| §Hustings..... | Yes | F[233-a] | 1899[234] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | 235 | ..... | "No" | Yes | No |
| §§Portsmouth: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | ..... | F | 1912 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | S | 236 | Yes | .... |
| Hustings..... | ..... | F | 1912 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | S | 236 | Yes | .... |
| Radford: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporation..... | No | 237 | 1891 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | All[238] | No | Yes |
| Richmond: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chancery..... | No[239] | F[240] | 1894[241] | Steam | E | Yes[242] | Yes | Yes | 243 | 244 | ..... | S | 245 | No | 246 |
| Circuit..... | No | Semi | 1886[247] | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | 1865 | 248 | None | "Yes" | None | Yes | .... |
| †Hustings..... | No | Semi | 1894 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | 249 | None | S | 250 | No | No |
| " Pt. 2... | No | F | 1923 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | S | 251 | Yes | No |
| %Law and Equity. | Yes | F | 63 | Steam | 252 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | 253 | S | ..... | Yes | .... |
| % " Pt. 2 | 254 | F | 63 | Steam | 252 | No | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | "Yes" | ..... | Yes | .... |
| %%Roanoke: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | No | F | 1916 | Vapor | E | Yes[255] | Yes | Yes | No | None | 256 | Both | 257 | 258 | 259 |
| Hustings..... | No | F | 1916 | Vapor | E | Yes[255] | Yes | Yes | No | None | 256 | Both | 257 | 258 | 259 |
| Law and Chane. | No | F | 1916 | Vapor | E | Yes[255] | Yes | Yes | No | None | 256 | Both | 257 | 258 | 259 |
| Staunton: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporation..... | No | Semi | ..... | H | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | "No" | V | All | Yes | 260 |
| Suffolk: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Circuit..... | ..... | F[261] | 1910 | Steam | E | No | No | Yes | No | ..... | None | V | All | 262 | 263 |
| Williamsburg: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| °Circuit..... | No | F | 1769 | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | 1911[97-a] | None | 98 | V | All | No | 99 |
| Winchester: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporation..... | No | Semi | 1900 | Steam | E | No | Yes | Yes | No | None | None | V | All | Yes | .... |

## VIRGINIA LOCAL PUBLIC RECORDS—Continued

| SUPREME COURT OF APPEALS°° | Office in a detached building? | Fireproof, or semi-fireproof? | When erected? | How heated? | How lighted? | Office have metal furniture? | Metal shelving? | Metal filecases? | Office ever burned, if so, when? | If burned, what records lost? | What losses from other causes, as war, or theft? | Office contain safe, or vault? | If so, what records kept in it? | Present quarters ample? | Contemplating expansion? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Richmond..... | No | Semi | 1893[264] | Steam | E | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | ..... | ..... | No | ..... | Yes | No |
| Staunton..... | No | Semi | 1895 | Vapor | E | No | No | No | No | ..... | None | No | ..... | Yes | .... |
| Wytheville..... | No[265] | Semi[266] | 1900 | Steam | E | No | No | No | No | ..... | None | No | ..... | Yes | .... |

*The records of the Corporation and Circuit Courts of the City of Alexandria are in the same office.

†For report upon the records extant in this office, in 1874, see *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9.

**"The Records of the Circuit Court of the City of Danville. and Corporation Court of Danville, are in the same office."

††"The records of the Corporation and Circuit Courts of the City of Hopewell' Va.., are kept in the same office."

‡"The records of Corporation Court and of Circuit Court of City of Lynchburg, are in the same building, and largely are in same offices."

‡‡"The clerk's office of the corporation court is also the office of the Circuit Court [of the City of Newport News]."

¶"All records [of Corporation Court, Corporation Court, No. 2, and Law and Chancery Court, of the City of Norfolk, are] in same office."

§"The records of the Hustings and Circuit Courts [of the City of Petersburg], while in the same building, are entirely separate and apart from each other."

§§"All records of the Court of Hustings and Circuit Court [of the City of Portsmouth] are kept in the same office."

%The records of the Law and Equity Court, and the Law and Equity Court, Part 2, of the City of Richmond are in the City Hall, but in different offices.

%%"The three courts of record [of the city of Roanoke], viz., Hustings Court, Circuit Court, and Court of Law and Equity, are all in the same office and kept by me, including a law library."

° The records of the City of Williamsburg and the County of James City are in the same office."

°°While the offices of the three Clerks of the Supreme Court of Appeals do not contain "local public records," these offices are included, in order to show the possibilities of increasing the fire protection afforded the records in these three depositories.

## NOTES

1 "Only large iron safe."
2 "Hope to in near future."
3 "Only the window frames & doors are wood."
4 "None by fire, but a few old books are lost."
4-a For statement as to losses from war, see *Bulletin* of the Virginia State Library, Vol. 9, No. 1-3, p. 73, Note 4.
5 "1908 or 1910."
6 "Court Order books covering Revolutionary period distroyed or stolen during Civil War."
7 "Some."
7-a February 1, 1892.
8 "All records except old land tax Books, which were out of office being bound at the time."
9 "All Court records & deed books, Judg. Liens, Dockets & Will books; also Supervisors records."
10 "This office is 30 feet from the present Court House Building and is attached by a corridor that extends from the Court House Building to the Clerk's Office, and will be completed about May 15th, 1929."
11 "There is now under construction a County Clerk's Office for this County, at a cost of approximately $43,000.00, which building will be occupied by my office only. The same is fireproof and modern in every respect." *See also* notes 10 and 12.
11-a Except the typewriter desks.
12 "The Court House Building was constructed in 1898, and has never been burned nor had any loss. No safe nor vault will be required, as the new building is burglar proof to a large extent. The steel file cases with locks will be used for the storage of valuables." *See also* notes 10 and 11.
13 "No—in the Court House."
14 "A former Court House burned in 1912, but most of the records were in a fireproof vault & were saved. When the county built the present Court House they built it fireproof from basement to Roof."
15 "Some of early marriage records are missing from files—probably lost during Civil War."
16 "Vault is fireproof; built in 1886."
17 "Clerk's office about 1830."
18 *Vault* has metal furniture, shelving and filecases.
19 "Principally all the important records."
20 "A new building; working on plans now—expect to build in 193 ."
20-a "We have in Bland Co. a vault room, which is fireproof, and the other room used for office work is not fireproof."
21 "Most all papers. All record books and a part of the Chancery papers were saved."
22 "Safe, double vault."
23 "All records in vaults, except a few papers in large safe."
24 "1892 & 1923 addition."
24-a "None." (For statement as to losses from war, see *Bulletin* of the Virginia State Library, Vol. 9, No. 1-3, p. 76, Note 11.)
24-b "All old records in vault."
25 "Oil lamps at present."
26 "Partly."
27 "Somewhat crowded."
28 "The whole building is vault construction."
29 "Most of records prior to 1836 destroyed in Civil War." (See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 12, for report upon losses from war.)
30 "War."
30-a "The clerk's office of this county is supposed to be fireproof; it is constructed of brick, iron and cement, with cement floor."
31 "3 D. B.; several O. B., Marriage Bonds,—and other valuable papers—war,—theft." (See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 10, for report on losses from war.)
32 "The clerk's office of Charles City Co. has no vault—only one room where records are kept, which room is supposed to be fireproof."
33 "About 1900."
34 "Part."
35 "A few marriage bonds have evidently been stolen, but we have abstracted all bonds & do not allow people to handle them now."
35-a "No vault."
36 "Soon as we can get the Board to do so."
37 "One Marriage Register and loose Court papers (from war)."
38 "Large fire-proof room for all record books now under construction."
39 "New addition will be completed in about two months [about July, 1929]."
40 "No,—in court house."
41 "About 1839."
41-a "Steam plant at jail."
42 "Leaves cut out of several books during war and some papers scattered."
43 "All books and records kept in vault,—vault enlarged several years ago. Metal shelves and filing cases in vault."
43-a "My office is semi-fireproof with a vault that is fireproof. The Clerk's Office, however, is brick with wooden windows and doors and some wooden furniture and the vault is brick with steel doors and windows which I think is considered fireproof."
44 "No heat in vault."
45 "Records up to 1865 were practically destroyed by vandalism of Federal soldiers. Deed Book 'A' and the Marriage record were totally destroyed."
46 "All records that should be preserved, to-wit, Deed Books, will books, marriage record, etc."
47 "More room will be needed soon."
48 "1871; added to in 1927."
49 "Some books & papers lost during war 1860-65."
50 "Practically all records are kept in vault."

51 "It appears that the courthouse was built in the year 1818. It may be that Clerk's Office was erected at same date."
52 "Part."
53 "None known."
54 "War 1864—Records destroyed prior to 1833."
55 "During Civil War."
56 "Nearly all records prior to Civil War were either destroyed or taken away by vandals during the Civil War, when the citizens had to evacuate Hampton." (For statement as to losses from war, see *Bulletin* of the Virginia State Library, Vol. 9, No. 1-3, p. 79, note 22.)
57 "Several."
58 "Attached to C. H."
59 "Good many old Records in War 1861-65." (See *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 13, for report upon losses from war.)
60 "Most all Records of importance."
61 "One volume County Court Order Book." (See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 14, for report upon losses from war.)
62 "No vault; whole 3 rooms fireproof, &c."
62-a "The records of Floyd County are kept in a vault which is considered to be wholly fireproof."
63 "Don't know."
64 "All records of Floyd County from the year 1830 to present time."
65 "Fireproof vault."
66 "In vault."
67 "Yes, for present."
68 "None of any account."
69 "Deed, Will and Order Books."
70 "Some from Yankee Soldiers, but not many."
71 "Partly."
72 "All records lost during War between States at Richmond, Va."
73 "Over a century ago."
74 "Fairly."
75 "In Court House."
76 "Private light plant."
77 "Vault has."
78 "Vault fireproof; building semi-fireproof."
79 "Main [office], 1838; vault in 1900."
80 "Deed Book (1) was taken out and lost during the War."
81 "1832 and remodeled in 1905."
82 "Very few, if any."
83 "Fireproof vault of concrete and steel, in which all permanent records are kept."
84 "1865; destroyed in Richmond." (See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 12, for report upon losses from war; for statement as to losses from war, see *Bulletin* of the Virginia State Library, Vol. 9, No. 1-3, p. 80, note 30.)

116 "During Civil War all records shipped to Richmond, Va.; two books lost, one order book & one deed book; deed book recovered." (For statement as to losses from war, see *Bulletin* of the Virginia State Library, Vol. 9, No. 1-2, p. 83, note 43.)
117 "The whole office fireproof."
117-a "Semi-fireproof, having a fireproof vault for the records."
118 "All important records."
119 "Not just now."
120 "All deeds, wills, Court orders, etc."
121 "Not lighted."
122 "All records destroyed in Richmond during Civil War."
123 "None, except a few lost when records taken to New London for safe keeping during Revolutionary War, & only a few."
124 "Some of the deed Books & Court orders in 1700 period." (See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 13, for report upon losses from war; for statement as to losses from war, see *Bulletin* of the Virginia State Library, Vol. 9, No. 1-3, p. 85, note 49.)
125 "All the deed Books, Court orders, &c."
126 "We need twice as much room."
126-a "The vault attached to the Clerk's Office, where all records are kept, is fireproof. The Clerk's Office itself is not fireproof."
127 "I am contemplating adding additional filing equipment."
128 While it may, or may not, have been the clerk's office, 4 *Hening*, 448, says, "in the month of April last past [1734], the house of Christopher Jackson, clerk of the county of Nansemond, wherein the records of the said county were kept, was, together with the greater part of the said records, by accident of fire, burnt and consumed."
129 "Getting cramped."
130 "Mostly."
131 "The records were destroyed by fire during the year 1865. It is my understanding that they were destroyed by the Southern soldiers."
132 "None, except as stated above." (*See* note 131.)
133 "1858, 1902 & 1912."
134 "New building—Courthouse to house all Governmental activities."
135 "The entire office is Vault shape."
136 "Do not know."
137 "Yes (partially). I do not know date." (The Northumberland *Record Book* 4, 1706-1720, now in the Virginia State Library, contains the following entry on the page immediately following the index and preceding page 1:
"This Book Containes the Records of Those papers which ha[ve] been presented into the County Court of Northumberland & by the Justices of the sd. Court admitted to record againe, they having been formerly recorded and the books of Records in which they had been recorded burned

85 "No, in the C. H. building."
86 "Fireproof and semi-fireproof."
87 "1896 & 1925."
88 "All of the Circuit Courts were destroyed in 1865, April, in State C. H.
89 "Many during Arnold's raid in Revolution." (See also note 88 and *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 16; for statement as to losses from war, see *Bulletin* of the Virginia State Library, Vol. 9, No. 1-3, p. 80, note 31.)
90 "Bond Books, valuable file papers, & records of Board of Supervisors."
91 "Yes, for a few years."
92 "Remodeled 1904."
93 "Yes, with exception few desks."
94 "Practically nothing of value."
95 "Consists of 2 entirely fireproof rooms, one 15x30 for records, all fixtures and furniture steel, & the other 25x30,—for work Rooms. These rooms are on solid ground, with cement base & marble floors."
96 "Expansion adding 25x30 to office."
96-a "Fire-proof, certainly that part in which all valuable records are kept."
97 "Some few records, such as books, etc., lost during Revolution."
97-a "May, 1911."
98 "All records destroyed during Civil War. Taken from here to Richmond and there burned."
99 "Yes, Dr. Goodwin building a new, up-to-date C. H."
99-a "Our Clerk's Office has a fire-proof vault,—which contains Deed Books, Will Books & other main Records."
100 "About 1866; 1896 repd."
101 "1828 & 1865." (*See also*, note 102.)
102 "1865,—as above." (*See* note 101.)
103 "One Will Book, Marriage Register & Order Book carried away during Civil War."
104 "Wills, deeds & Judgment, &c."
105 "Present building 1885, addition 1928. The old original clerk's office of King William County was destroyed by fire in the year 1885. The clerk's office built in 1885 was small and very crowded. Last year we made great improvements, the old building was made into a vault and record room, and a new office built for the clerk and other county officials to the cost of about $20,000.00. I think we have now one of the most up to date buildings in the State."
106 "Practically all, except seventeen deed books, which were saved in part.
107 "New building, 1928."
108 "Partly."
109 "Some of the books are in bad shape from age." '(See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 11, for report upon losses from war.)
110 "Small safe not big enough for any records save one or two small books."
111 "Fund will not permit at present time."
112 "1863, when C. H. was burned."
113 "Most records removed and saved. One old marriage record gone."
114 "Deeds. Wills and Court records."
115 "Furnace."

with the office the 25th day of October A[nno] Domini, One thousand seven hundred and ten.

Test Tho Hobson Cl. Cur. Coms.
per [dicta]."

138 "I do not know."
139 "Not at this time."
140 "1793; remodeled in part twenty years [ago?]"
141 "Most all records prior to 1865 destroyed by Northern Army."
142 "Has 3 rooms fireproof."
143 "About 1889."
144 "Furnace under adjacent building."
145 "3 fireproof rooms."
146 "Attached to Court House."
147 "Entire office fireproof and vault.."
148 "First vault, 1907; second vault, 1929." (*See also* note 152.)
149 "In part."
150 "None that I know of."
151 "We have a large safe in the office, but no important records are kept in it."
152 "New vault and addition to courthouse just completed [1929], approx. cost $41,000.00. (*See also* note 148.)
153 "Record room erected in 1898. Clerk's office and record room under the Court room on ground floor. Court room on second floor."
154 "Wood or coal stove."
155 "Practically none."
156 "Expansion."
157 "Marriage records, 1754-1776—missing—cause unknown."
158 "Notes, bonds, &c."
159 "About 1903."
160 "Not this office."
161 "Record Book during Civil War."
162 "Fireproof room called vault. Records open in this room."
163 "Most of it is."
164 "16 deed books missing and many pages out of some of the others. 5 will books missing and a number of pages out of some of the others. Many other records lost or destroyed, or stolen."
165 "1896; enlarged 1927."
166 "Nov., 1893, at old county seat. Newbern."
166-a "None." (For report upon losses from war, see *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 12.)
167 Wills, Deeds, Marriage Records, Judgments, Accounts and all other important records."
168 "Built mostly of Rock. Semi-fireproof,—date of erection, probably 1692,—if not then, it was in the 1740ties."
169 "By open fireplace."
170 "No fires or loss of records by fire. Office has brick floor & the Records are about 15 ft. from the fireplace,—making them quite safe. Only hickory wood is burned in the fireplace, which doesn't pop sparks about the office."

171 "Will Bk. No. 1 was missing before any General Indexes were made. (This Bk. was here in 1793 & labeled: 'Wills, &c., from 1692 to 1699.') Also Order Books, 1794 to June, 1816." The following books have been "arranged in order as numbered.
Deeds are complete from No. 1 to 52 (1692-1929);
Wills are complete from No. 2 to 14 (1699-1929);
Order Books missing: Nos. 22 and 23, part of which I have recently found (the missing portion now being 1794 to June, 1816). The rest are in good shape;
Account books are complete from No. 1 to 16.
Our Records are in better shape or condition and are cleaner than any others I've found in Va."
172 "Safe; no record vault."
173 "Not at present."
173-a "Vaults, fireproof, working quarters adjoining, semi-fireproof. I think this will justify you in classing it as fireproof."
173-b "This is with reference to the vaults, two in number."
174 "One deed book stolen, about re-copied. This theft was done before building present C. H."
174-a "All records of any importance."
175 "The deed and will books were destroyed during civil war while being transported [to protect them from the enemy]. The records left in office were not harmed." (See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 13, for report on losses from war.)
176 "Deeds, wills and other records partially destroyed during Civil War." (*See also* note 175, and see *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 13, for report upon losses from war.)
177 "Improvements are contemplated, but plans are not yet approved."
178 "Vaults fireproof; office semi-fireproof."
179 "1876-1904: new addition now [1929] being planned will be fireproof thru-out."
180 "1 Marriage register; all files."
181 "All permanent records."
182 "New addn—office & vaults."
183 "It has been remodeled."
184 "About 1886."
185 "Contains fireproof vault 16 ft. by 28 ft."
186 "1906 (new Court-house built in 1906)."
187 "If the Legislature would provide for the destruction of useless records, this office would have ample space for a number of years. I mean by useless records, tax tickets, delinquent lists and records of like nature that are never referred to and are of no use."
188 "Windows only (6)."
189 "Neither."
190 "Clerk's Office of itself is fireproof."
intendent of Schools, Juvenile Judge, etc. This annex also contains fireproof vaults for the Treasurer's records. Both buildings are of brick construction."
210 "Record books and Court files; practically all records."
211 "Hardly."
212 "No, but space in vaults is limited."
212-a "The Clerk's office of York County is fireproof, but to guarantee the further safety the Board of Supervisors of this county are putting in all steel furniture and making other improvements that will cost about $3,500,—this furniture and work to begin at once."
213 "About 60 years ago."
214 "Unknown."
215 "Deeds, conditional sales contracts, in fact all my records, except current law & chancery file."
216 "A vault for keeping the records was erected four years ago [1925], which is fireproof."
217 "Stoves; vault, adjoining the clerk's office, is not heated other than by the door from office."
218 "The vault has."
219 "All of importance kept in vault."
220 "Current law and chancery causes and certificates of deposit."
221 "While a new building is essential, there seems to be no present prospects of securing one."
222 "Wood."
223 "Deeds & all clerical Records."
224 "Record Room."
225 "Books, Files, etc."
226 "Vault is fireproof; rest of building is not."
227 "Partially."
228 "Will books, court order books, court papers & records, &c."
229 "Deed books; Will Books; Marriage records; Court order books, Court papers; Charter books; Land & Property books; Judgment Lien Dockets, etc."
230 "Whole front of office is fireproof, vault-like. Office for working purposes in rear not fireproof."
231 "Wills, bonds."
232 "1 book by theft."
233 "Will,—& unrecorded deeds, wills, etc."
233-a "Supposed to be entirely fireproof."
234 "1899; remodeled 1923."
235 "Records intact from date of incorporation (1784) to date."
236 "All records not spread on record. Receipts for day before. Exhibits of importance in pending cases."
237 "Neither."

191 Many books were lost during the War, 1861-65."
192 "No, not at present."
193 "Vault never burned. Court House destroyed by fire in 1907 and 1922. Present building fireproof."
194 "One deed book containing deeds, 1834-1839, lost in transferring records to hide from Yankees."
195 "All Court Records, Books of Wills, Deeds, Orders, Accounts, Indexes and all books required by law,—all loose papers in keeping of Clerk. Records practically complete from 1652 to date."
196 "Albemarle parish register was removed to Richmond about 40 years ago." (See also *Journal* of the Senate of Virginia, 1874, Doc. 9, p. 11, for losses from war.)
197 "We have small safe, but have fireproof building for all books and records and office of Clerk."
198 "Supposed to be fireproof."
199 "Originally built about 1880, and remodeled and additions added 1913."
200 "Practically all records."
201 "All records prior to 1865 are gone, destroyed during Civil War."
202 "The minute books of the old County Court from 1787 to 1819 were all destroyed by the fire that burned the Court House December 15, 1864; also all of the files in all cases and causes prior to that time. All other records are intact and are in the files in this office."
203 "All records, except pending chancery, law, and criminal cases, which are kept in filing case adjacent to vault."
204 "Additional office will be necessary within next five years."
205 "About 1902."
206 "One Order Book,—10 yr. period prior to 1776."
207 "Entire office is a vault, 30x20."
208 "During the Civil War Wise County was using a log building for their Courthouse. The Yankees burned this building, but all the records, with the exception perhaps of some loose files and papers, were preserved. All the record books, including Deed Books, Court Order Books, etc., were saved. At that time the records of the Court were not very voluminous, because the County was only organized in the year 1856. In the year 1896, the County built a very magnificent Courthouse, which contains fireproof vaults for the records."
209 "In the year of about 1921 an annex was built to the present Courthouse for the accommodation of the Treasurer, Board of Supervisors, County Super-

238 "Deed Books and all other record books of every kind. Files of law, chancery and criminal cases."
239 "No; second floor, City Hall."
240 "Supposed to be fireproof."
241 "Somewhere [about] 1894."
242 "Partly."
243 "Not since Civil War."
244 "This Ct. established 1870."
245 "Securities, &c., under control of court."
246 "Been trying for several years to get Council to give us new quarters."
247 "1886-94."
248 "All except a few order books."
249 "None, since court was established in July, 1782."
250 "No Court Records, but some important papers."
251 "Cash only."
252 "Electricity and gas."
253 "None that I know of."
254 "In the City Hall, Richmond, Va."
255 "Mostly metal; some Wooden desks & Counters."
256 "None, except some papers in suits, which were misplaced by attorneys."
257 "In vault; Deed Books, Will Books, Judgment Dockets, Execution Books, Charter Books, and all General Indexes to them. Special Fireproof safe for wills."
258 "Yes, at present only."
259 "I do not know what Council contemplates."
260 "Some talk of new City Bldg."
261 "Fireproof where records are kept & brick office adjoining."
262 "No; vault will be enlarged at once."
263 "On[e] talked of."
264 "About 1893 or 4."
265 "In Wythe Co. Court House."
266 The clerk says, "In Wythe County Court house," as see note 265; but the Clerk of Wythe County reports that his office is "In Court House," as see note 75, and that his office is semi-fireproof. From this it is concluded that the office of the Clerk of the Supreme Court of Appeals, at Wytheville, is likewise semi-fireproof.

April 23, 1929
Dict. April 22

Fort Wayne, Indiana
2530 Maple Place

Our records begin March 11th. 1765
and are practical intact
The enclosed is the only thing on the order of a
histry,

Very truly H. F. Hutcheson
Boydton, Va.

County Clerk
County Court House
Boydton, Virginia

My dear Sir:

Will you kindly advise me how far back the records of your county are available, and if the early history of the county has ever been published in book form.

I am interested in the history of the Berry family and may wish to have to have some abstracts made.

Respectfully yours,

Louis A Warren

MARYLAND
ARCHIVES

Calendars and Guides
to Many of the
Manuscript Records
of the State

SOUTHERN BOOK CO.
122 W. Franklin Street
Baltimore 1, Md.

Sec. 562, P.L.& R.
U. S. Postage
PAID
Baltimore, Md.
Permit No. 518

The Library
Lincoln National Life Foundation
Fort Wayne, Indiana

# Books of Distinction

*Printed and Sold By*

## Shenandoah Publishing House, Inc.

STRASBURG, VIRGINIA

A HISTORY OF THE VALLEY OF VIRGINIA (Fourth Edition, 1925) By Samuel Kercheval. Indexed, bound in dark green cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 406. The first edition, published in 1833, was the first written history of the Shenandoah Valley. Supplemented by the copious notes of Dr. Joseph Doddridge on Indian wars and the customs of the early settlers. Descriptive folder. $4.00, in advance.

THE STORY OF WINCHESTER IN VIRGINIA (1925) By Frederic Morton. Four unusual illustrations, indexed, bound in dark blue cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 336. A review of the history of Winchester, the oldest county seat west of the Blue Ridge mountains. Descriptive folder. $3.50, in advance.

A HISTORY OF MADISON COUNTY, VIRGINIA (1926) By Prof. Claude Lindsay Yowell. Illustrated, indexed, bound in light blue cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 204. A story of the history of Madison County, including some genealogy, by a native of the county. Descriptive folder giving synopsis of story and chapter headings. $3.50, in advance.

WINCHESTER, VIRGINIA, AND ITS BEGINNINGS (1926) By Katherine Glass Greene. Nineteen illustrations, indexed, bound in full green cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 441. The author, a direct descendant of James Wood, founder of Winchester and the father of James Wood, ex-Governor of Virginia, had access to many valuable manuscripts and letters hitherto unpublished. Descriptive folder. $5.00, in advance.

A HISTORY OF SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA (1927) By Dr. John W. Wayland. Sixty-seven halftone illustrations, seven maps, index listing more than 12,000 names, bound in dark red cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 874. This book has been acclaimed one of the greatest local histories ever published in America. (The author spent years gathering material for the history of his native county.) Illustrated descriptive folder. $6.50, in advance.

JUNE, A YEAR BOOK OF SONNETS (1927) By Virginia Lucas. Deckle-edge paper, halftone frontispiece, bound in green cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 96. $2.00, in advance.

RAMBLES IN EUROPE (1927) By Dr. John W. Wayland. Bound in orange cloth, stamped in black, pp. 234. A travel story of observations in Scotland, England, the Netherlands, the Rhine Valley, Switzerland, Italy and France. $2.00, in advance.

ECHOES FROM THE CUMBERLANDS (1928) By Frank Monroe Beverly. Frontispiece—picture of author, bound in dark green cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 100. A book of poems. $1.50, in advance.

OVER THE ALLEGHENIES (1928) By John Randolph Schaeffer. Copious illustrations, bound in dark blue cloth, stamped in gold,

pp. 156. A history of the country traversed by the Northwest Turnpike from Winchester, Va., to Parkersburg, W. Va. $2.00, in advance.

THE ROUSH FAMILY IN AMERICA (1928) By Rev. Lester LeRoy Roush. Forty-eight illustrations, frontispiece of Roush coat of arms printed in eight colors, indexed, bound in maroon cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 748. A genealogy covering a 200-year sojourn in America; much supplementary historical data and kindred family genealogies. Descriptive folder. $6.50, in advance.

STONY MEAD (1929) By Katherine Glass Greene. Printed in two colors on Laidtone paper, ten illustrations, green buckram, stamped in gold, pp. 118. A sketch of early memories of the Campbell homestead in Frederick County, Virginia; supplemented by personal letters written on fields of battle during the Civil War. Very limited edition. $3.00, in advance.

THE SHENANDOAH POTTERY (1929) By Alvin H. Rice and John Baer Stoudt; introduetion by Edwin Lefevre. Includes a catalogue in which 2000 pieces are listed, 437 photographically reproduced, of which 48 are in colors. Printed on white enamel paper, bound in full purple cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 306. A history of early pottery-making in the Cumberland and Shenandoah Valleys; special reference to potteries in Waynesboro, Pa., in Hagerstown, Md., Winchester, Va., and Strasburg, Va. Illustrated descriptive folder. $6.00, in advance.

THE SWAMPS (1929) By Dr. Sigel Roush. Bound in orange cloth, stamped in black, pp. 234. Adventures and experiences of the pioneer settlers of the Middle West; adventures with wild beasts and wilder men; tales of trappers; of hairbreadth escapes from the hostile forces of nature; stories of the strange ways of untamed beasts; of the never ending struggle for subsistence; of the heart-breaking task of making the Swamps habitable for man. The author's own ancestors were prominent among these pioneers. $1.50, in advance.

A HISTORY OF THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN VIRGINIA AND EAST TENNESSEE (1930) By Rev. W. J. Finck, D. D. and Rev. C. W. Cassell; introduction by Dr. John W. Wayland, Ph. D. Illustrated, indexed, bound in brown cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 422. Published by authority and under the direction of the Committee on Centennial and History of the Lutheran Synod of Virginia. Descriptive folder. $3.50, in advance.

THE LIFE STORY OF REAR ADMIRAL P. M. RIXEY (1930) Biography and Autobiography. Biographical section written by Rear Admiral William C. Braisted and Captain William Bell of the U. S. Navy. Indexed, bound in blue cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 528. Rear Admiral Rixey served almost forty years in the Navy, eight years as Surgeon General and Chief of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. For ten years he was White House physician under Presidents McKinley and Roosevelt. Limited edition. Descriptive folder. $5.00, in advance.

WASHINGTON'S WESTERN LANDS (1930) By Roy Bird Cook; preface by Dr. H. J. Eckenrode. This volume is profusely illustrated with maps and letters—facsimiles of the originals made by Washington—indexed, bound in dark red cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 192. A comprehensive study of Washington's acquisition of land in West Virginia and Western Pennsylvania, along the Ohio and Great Kanawha rivers; the reasons for such acquisitions and the bearing they had on his later career. Washington's six visits into the Ohio drainage area are carefully considered—

especially that of 1770, which had a bearing on the future western expansion of the new nation which was to come into being under his guidance. A supplementary chapter deals with Washington's life and activities west of the Blue Ridge. Descriptive folder. $2.50, in advance.

VIRGINIA VALLEY RECORDS (1930) By Dr. John W. Wayland. Genealogical and Historical Materials of Rockingham County, Virginia and Related Regions. Supplements "A History of Rockingham County, Virginia," which was published by Dr. Wayland in 1912. Much valuable data that could not be included in that volume, the demand for which has been widespread, together with numerous records discovered since that date, are now being offered in "Virginia Valley Records." Indexed, bound in tan cloth, stamped in black, pp. 496. $6.00, in advance.

GENEALOGY OF THE BROWN FAMILY (1930) By James Edgar Brown. Profusely illustrated, indexed, bound in dark blue cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 908. This genealogy of the Brown family of Prince William County, Va., includes the Bland, Buckner, Byrne, Fairfax, Morgan, Tebbs, Watson, Zinn and other families allied by marriage. Descriptive folder. $7.50, in advance.

GENEALOGY OF HOTTEL-KELLER-FRAVEL FAMILY, from 1732 to 1929 (1930) By the Rev. David Huddle and Lula May Huddle. Bound in cloth, gold stamped. Profusely illustrated, pp. 1200. This genealogy must of necessity include many other pioneer families: among these are the Borden, Crabill, Strickler, Saum, Kaufman, or Coffman, Snarr, Brubaker, Varner, Wisman, Hutcheson, Copp, Funkhouser, Hamman, Wilkins, Rinker, Haun, Sheetz, Rhodes, Bear, Dellinger, Kibler, Feller, Biedler, Spitler, Blosser, Weldy, and Fauber families. This book seeks to preserve to posterity family records from old Bibles and local history which othewise must soon be lost. It falls naturally into three sections: (1) the line of descent from Charles Hottel; (2) that from George Hottel; (3) that from Barbara Hottel. $7.50, in advance.

VIRGINIA HIGHWAY HISTORICAL MARKERS (1930). A tourist guide book of Virginia, containing historical sketches of the State's many historic shrines, natural wonders, scenic attractions, counties, cities and towns, illustrations, strip maps, highway map, and a complete list of the official inscriptions as given on the highway historical markers erected by the State. It is a comprehensive and most interesting history of Virginia with all data segregated by counties. Complete index, pp. 224, size 7¾x10½, paper cover. 25c per copy, plus postage and mailing.

## NOW IN PROCESS OF PRINTING

GERMANNA. An Historical Novel. By Jennie Thornley Grayson. Based upon the "ghost stories" and traditions which haunt La Grange, the one-time home of "Parson" John Thompson and his wife, the former Lady Spotswood. Bound in blue cloth, stamped with gold, pp. 176. Descriptive folder. $2.00, in advance.

JOHNNY APPLESEED. By Henry A. Pershing. The first and only complete life story of this strange wanderer of the Middle West. John Chapman, more familiarly and widely known as Johnny Appleseed, was one of the most unique men of his day, both in his mission and his life. For fifty years he planted apple seeds along the streams of Western Pennsylvania, Southern New York, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and parts of Kentucky, Missouri and

Michigan. Among his associates were such men as Adam Poe the Indian fighter, Daniel Boone, General William Henry Harrison, Simon Kenton the scout, and many of the Indian chiefs, especially Pokagon, Little Turtle and Tecumseh. He often served as a scout and interpreter. He was very religious and pious, and although he lived at a time when there was constant conflict between the settlers and Indians, he would never take life, not even that of an animal. On one of the four monuments erected to his memory in Ohio and Indiana is inscribed this epitaph, "He went about doing good." Illustrated, bound in full cloth, stamped in gold, pp. 400. Descriptive folder. $2.50, in advance.

**ROBERT E. LEE.** By John Warwick Daniel, LL. D. An oration delivered at the unveiling of the recumbent figure of Lee, Lexington, Virginia, June 28, 1883. Printed on ivory-toned paper, bound in reinforced paper cover, or in cloth. Frontispiece, a photographic reproduction of the well-known portrait of Lee, pp. 70. An eloquent pronouncement on Lee, the soldier, Commander-in-Chief of the army of the Confederacy; on Lee, the man of peace, President of Washington and Lee University, Lexington, Virginia. A reprint from the original text, only 100 copies of which were ever printed. Souvenir copy, paper cover, $1.00; library copy, cloth, $1.50, in advance.

**IN LINCOLN LAND.** By Dr. John W. Wayland. This volume, now in preparation, will be profusely illustrated with maps and photographs. Prior to the migration of Abraham Lincoln's father and grandfather to Kentucky, the Lincolns lived for more than a generation in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia. Descendants of several branches of the family still reside in this section. Dr. Wayland's book will contain photographs of the Lincoln homesteads, copies of court records, descriptions of "Lincoln Land," beautiful landscape scenes; also, valuable material hitherto unpublished concerning the forbears and more remote kin of the Civil War President, Abraham Lincoln. Manuscript will be ready for printing in 1931.


# Have You a Manuscript for Publication?

If you are planning a book of any character, ask us to quote you before you proceed further with publication.

We specialize on historical works, such as county or local histories, biographies, genealogies, etc. We sell many such books when printed or published by us.

Ask us for our plan to aid you in financing such a publication.

We operate a large modernly equipped plant in a small town where our operating costs are comparatively low. Hence, we produce first class work at very low cost.

We employ regularly thirty-four people, operate four linotypes, one monotype caster, seven presses, three of which are automatic, two folding machines, and much other modern equipment.

Submit your manuscript or specifications and ask for quotation or plan of publication and samples of work. References gladly given.

*Ask Us to Quote on All Your Printing*

## Shenandoah Publishing House, Inc.

STRASBURG, VIRGINIA

A New Book

Tenth Legion Tithables

TITHABLES OF ROCKINGHAM COUNTY, VIRGINIA

1792.

This is a list of all the males of the County above 16 years, in the year 1792.

The Map

The map locates the tithables in the county as well as many other old things, such as;

sans mills,
sans homes,
sans patents,
sans furnaces,
sans chruches, etc etc.

80 pages, map 12 X 12, indexed, limited edition, price $3.00, by Harry M. Strickler, 1930.

Author of
"Massanutten"-$2.00
"Forerunners"-$10.00
"Marriages" of Rockingham County-$4.00

(See other side for sample page of Tithables)

A copy will be mailed on approval--

The 7,005 acre patent to Jost Hite on Linville Creek, whereon the Presidents father was born, is marked.

The Hoover Camp is marked on this map.
Mrs. Hoover's Girl Scout camp is marked.
The Hoover school is marked also.

Adress: Harry M. Strickler, Luray, Va.

## No. 6

**CAPT. JACOB LINCOLN'S COMPANY (Present west portion Linville Dist.)**

Linville Creek—Edom, Linville—Tide Spring—Kratzers Spring—Broadway—Green Hill—Round Hill—Joes Creek—Wengers Mill—Klines Mill—Jacob Lincoln's home.

10-Crisman, Geo. 2s Jno. & Chas. 5N
7-Green, Joe & James
1-Forsythe, Abrm.
3-Brooks, James
+ 1-OBryan, Dennis
4-Reece, Lewis
1-Lewis, Joe.
2-Ralston, Wm.
4-Gum, Jehue, and a bound boy app. 16
0-Smith, Jno. removed away
5-Custard, Jacob
2-Miller, Jno. Peery (or it may be John Peery, miller)
Peery (see above)
1-Peery, Jacob (Beery)
0-Rode, Anth. no P.
7-Beam, Gabriel, 1s Chris. 16-false list.
2-Taylor, Peter,-also to prove false list.
0-Lear Catherine-1N
3-Freezner, Jno. 1s Henry
2-Thomas, Jacob
6-Rife, Jacob
1-Snider, Peter
0-Rupert, Jno. no P.
1-Snider, Jon.
7-Bowman, Benj. & Mik. Hoe app. 16
3-Bowman, Jacob
6-Whistler, Jno. 1s Henry
5-Bowers, Laurence, 1s Henry
5-Cleek, Margt. 1s Jno. 200 A.
7-2-Howman, Cutlip
4-Crist, Andrew
0-Crist, Andrew, Jr. & Jno. app. 16 no p.
3-Struck, Joshua
+ 2-Bryant, Cornelius.
4-Rust, Phil. & Jno. Stover app. 16
2-Show, walter, Oolery 1s. Joe (both names separated)
0-Show, walter, Blacksmith-no P.
3-Garber, Abrm. & Bro. Joe. 16
2-Flory, Jno.
2-Trizle, David
2-Johnston, Peter
+ 2-Funk, Henry (this name is in No. 2 also)
4-Orebough, Jacob
0-Miller, Anth. no p.
1-Miller, Jno.
2-Thomas, Jno. 2s Jno. & Abram.
5-Thomas, Reece
3-Ford, Arnold
3-Shoemaker, Sam.
0-Hoover, Henry
0-Miller, Abrm. moved away to Redstone.
0-Miller, Jacob, moved to Brocks Gap
2-Shoemaker, Peter
3-Shoemaker, Martin & Jno. Furlow named Jacob
0-Whitehouse, Jno. no p. (Whitehurst)
2-Whitehead, Jacob & a bound boy Martin Higgins.
3-Peery, Nicholas, Jr.
1-Beard, Jno.
2-Davies, Wm.
1-Davies, Wm. Jr.
1-Davies, Jno. (this item marked thru)
1-Ford, Mik.
5-Clough, Jno.
3-Terry, Jno.
+ 3-Casner, Geo. 1n
1-Painter, Leonard
1-Vance, Jno.
2-Wiseman, Isaac 1s Abner
0-Wiseman, Sam. no p.
1-Wiseman, Jacob
2-Eakins, Wm. 2s ab. 16 (not named)
0-Bailey, Wm. no p.
1-Peery, Jno.
3-Wiseman, Jno.
+ 6-Coffman, David
1-Sidle, Cris.
5-Shank, Henry
+ 2-Bryant, Jno.
1-Rode, Cris.
1-Show, walter, Chris.
0-Bogs, Jno. no p.
3-Shank, Adam 1s Mik.
2-Stewart, Jno.
1-Leary, Jno.
2-Bell, Jno.
2-Rymill, Elias father Phil 21 & an orphan andrew Mecall 16
13-Spears, Geo. 1s David, 1S Jno. 4N
1-Show,walter, Volentine
5-Burkholder, Peter
1-Bear, Jacob
2-Miller, Susanna

All Lincoln neighbors but these marked + are probably adjoining land owners

CLEVELAND, VA., RUTHERFORD COUNTY

1929

# Historian Says Abe Lincoln Was Born in This County

(Cleveland Star)

Old Timers remember Jule B. Fortune, at one time Shelby postmaster and a political leader in the county. While not born in Cleveland, he came to the county in 1870 from Rutherford. All of his twelve children were born in Cleveland.

Mr. Fortune, who is now living in Louisville, Kentucky, writes:

"If J. C. Coggins, author of the book, 'Abraham Lincoln, a North Carolinian," is a true historian, Lincoln was a native of what was then Lincoln county, now Rutherford.

**Lincoln's Birthplace**

"After reading the book several times, and knowing most of the witnesses who testify to seeing Nancy Hanks and her baby boy, I believe the book is a true history. I have been many times at Abraham Enloe's home on Puzzle Creek where J. C. Coggins says in his book was the place Lincoln was born.

**Early Country Schools**

"Now lets turn back the wheels of time 75 years to 1860 and see the changes that have taken place from then until now, not only in Cleveland county, but all over the U. S. Before 1860, I was six years old and walked three miles to school and back every day over country roads. I was reared on a farm and there were no school buses to take us to and from school. Three months free school a year was all the public school offered. The first books used were Webster's Blue Back Speller and Fowler's Arithmetic.

**Pre-War Speeches**

Before 1860, I was old enough to remember all important events taking place in the country. I remember about the beginning and close of the Civil War. Strange speeches were made on both sides for and against the war. Men for the war said we could whip the North in six months. Union men opposed to war said we could not whip the North at all, that we would lose the battle, negroes would all be freed and the South would get no pay for them. We know the results.

**Liquor But Little Drinking**

"I remember the times when wagons were very scarce and farmers who were not able to own a wagon made sleds and two wheel wooden trucks on which to haul in their pine wood and do other hauling on the farm. I also remember that within two to five miles of Shelby I could visit liquor stills owned and operated by my neighbor farmers. Corn whiskey could be bought for fifty cents a gallon, and a good deal of it was sold three gallons for a dollar. Yet not more than one man in a neighborhood covering a territory of what we now call a township was ever considered a drunkard. As a boy I heard Rev. G. M. Webb preach at Concord and Lebannon Baptist churches many times before he moved to Shelby, and often walked three miles to Mount Lebannon church and back to hear Mr. Webb preach.

**Progress Most Noticeable**

"I lived through the Reconstruction period and several local and national depressions and up until this world depression I know that I have the proof that my life has been spent in fighting the battle and travelling on the hard road of experience. We must all confess that notwithstanding the hard times—we have had to contend with since the close of the Civil war, no period in the history of the United States has made the progress we have made in the last seventy years. Just think of the inventions and improvements we have made in agriculture, manufacturing, science and the arts. Can the next seventy years equal the past seventy or do better? It now looks very doubtful.

"After living in Cleveland county about thirty years and farming a part of the time, then being out of the county thirty years and returning for a visit in 1929, the county looked like it had been all made over anew. Just as if you would take new lumber and rebuild an old house. Cotton growing up to a man's head that years before would grow only about ten or twelve inches tall. The improvement in farming and the building of good roads all over the county were the two outstanding things that showed up such a change in the condition and looks of Cleveland. The people of both Rutherford and Cleveland will always have a warm spot in my heart and a wish for continued progress and prosperity in future years."

president; Mrs. Edgar Love, Jr., 1st vice president; Mrs. Willis S. Wilson, 2nd vice president; Miss Elizabeth Hoyle, recording secretary; Mrs. H. A. Jonas, treasurer; Mrs. Floyd Corriher, director; Miss Sue Jane Mauney, assistant director; Mrs. Sherwood Childs, accompanist.

# The Battle of Carnifex Ferry

BY ROY BIRD COOK

**An Address at Carnifex Battlefield, Keslers Cross Lanes, West Virginia, Before Five Thousand People Assembled to Commemorate the Seventieth Anniversary of Battle, September 10, 1931.**

THE battle of Carnifex Ferry, fought on Tuesday, September 10, 1861, in the opening days of the Civil War may be said to have had a profound influence upon subsequent political and military history in West (ern) Virginia. The little town of Summersville, resting on the old Weston and Gauley turnpike, was then, as now, the county capital of Nicholas county. Formed in 1818, this county embraced 656 square miles in 1860 and had a population of 4,627, of which only 76 were foreign-born. There were in the county only 154 slaves, and the citizens were only mildly interested in politics and knew nothing of war.

Benjamin W. Byrne rode over to Richmond, sat in the noted Virginia convention, voted against secession, and came home. Life went on as usual. But slowly the Confederate troops from the northeast and south were closing in on the regions along the "laughing" Gauley river. The Federals from the west were doing likewise. The old state highways controlled the entire military situation. General Henry A. Wise, (Confederate) and General Jacob D. Cox, (Federal) paraded up and down the valley of the Great Kanawha, while General George McClellan and General W. S. Rosecrans (Federal) operated in the region around Grafton, Weston and present Elkins.

The James River & Kanawha turnpike (Midland Trail) wound over Sewell and Gauley mountains, down to and along the Great Kanawha. The Northwestern reached over from Winchester to Parkersburg and was joined on the south by the Staunton and Parkersburg, which intersected the Gauley road at Weston. These were all joined by the Weston and Gauley turnpike, through Bulltown, Sutton and Summersville to Gauley Bridge. At the apex of the triangle near Gauley Bridge two or three important crossroads tied up the larger turnpikes. The "Sunday" road left the "Midland trail" about present Hico, and the Saturday road left east of Ansted. These converged on Meadow river, followed to the mouth, and crossed to a junction with the Weston road by a ferry called variously Carnifex, Carnifax, or Carnifix.

This ferry operated eight miles southwest of Summersville. Together with Hughes and Brock's ferry, it was, for many miles, practically the only crossing along this rugged stream, which in its lower reaches, plunges down from 1558 feet at Hughes ferry to 677 feet at Gauley Bridge. The site is a beautiful pool, at an elevation of 1182 feet. At the time of the Civil War, it was 370 feet in width, and was crossed by means of two flat boats. The road from the crossing wound along the base of the cliffs on the north side and left by a circuitous ravine in a plateau that reared its height 318 feet above the level of the river.

## BATTLE OF CARNIFEX FERRY

On August 12, 1861, General John B. Floyd, former Secretary of War, rode into Lewisburg with troops raised largely in southwestern Virginia, called "Floyd's Brigade." He issued "General Order No. 12," and assumed command of the army of the Kanawha. He then outranked General Wise, the former commander, and here started the "battle of the ex-governors," which is another story. Wise urged Floyd to hold Carnifex by all means, but to be sure to stay on the south bank of the river, where he could hold the place with "250 men." It was "utterly unmilitary," he declared, to cross unless with a force that could advance, but "cross it he would, and cross it he did," wrote the old warrior to the Confederate war department.

In spite of Wise and his advice, Floyd moved on, and on the evening of August 22, crossed the Gauley river. In doing this, however, he lost four men, drowned, and also the ferry boat, but, "I have been enabled after some days' march to cross the Gauley," he wrote to Walker, Secretary of war, "at a point near the village of Summersville, in the county of Nicholas, which we now command. It has heretofore been held by a strong force of the enemy, and constituted an important link in their chain of defenses between the Kanawha river and the forces in the northeast under Rosecrans."

Rosecrans, in the meantime ,had not been idle. On August 13 he had ordered Colonel E. B. Tyler, a former fur-trader in the territory, but from Ohio, to occupy Kessler's Cross Lanes with the Seventh Ohio infantry. On the morning of the twenty-sixth the regiment was at breakfast when Floyd fell upon the camp, killed one, wounded twenty, and captured ninety-six men. The rest, under Major J. S. Casement escaped over the Elk river and made their way to Charleston. Wise, when he heard of this, called it "the battle of the knives and forks."

But Wise had his own troubles when, a few days later, he failed in an attack on Cox at Gauley Bridge, and on the same day, September 3, Rosecrans started with an expedition to march from Clarksburg, by Weston, to Sutton.

General Robert E. Lee, however, from his headquarters at Valley Mountain, perceived danger, and on September 8 informed Floyd, "Your position seems to be an inviting one," and further stated that he "would recommend re-crossing the Gauley." When Floyd heard of the intentions of Rosecrans, he fell back with his command from Cross Lanes to Carnifex Ferry and fortified himself on the north plateau.

The defenses constructed consisted of a parapet battery 350 feet long in the front and center, flanked by breastworks laid in a direct line with the front, and curving back to the ends, which rested on the cliffs along Gauley river. On the left a double line of breastworks was constructed. A trench protected the battery epaulment. The interior afforded cover against infantry fire, and, to some extent against artillery fire. Some protection was afforded in front by a deep ravine, but at the right and left there were cleared spaces on slight ridges protected by abatis. The whole was protected by forest trees and much undergrowth. The ferry road at that time ran into the ravine, debouched into a cross ravine, in line with the parapet two hundred yards away. A small by-road led to one side. It was about a mile and one-half down to the site of the ferry.

This fortified camp was officially designated as Camp Gauley, and was located on lands belonging to the Henry Patteson farm. In front stood the Patteson residence, a barn and some outbuildings. The resi-

dence is a frame structure, although some Federals thought it a log house. Some small adjacent tracts of land were cleared, and along the road was a cornfield, the principal open space, later the scene of most of the casualties in the battle that followed.

Here Floyd decided to make a stand against the oncoming Federal column. The day before the battle was one of intense excitement. All kinds of rumors seeped into the Confederate camp, at most of which Floyd scoffed. Colonel Gabriel C. Wharton, with the Fifty-first Virginia Infantry, was assigned to the extreme left of the works, to be supported by Captain John H. Guy's (Goochland Artillery) Battery, and Captain S. Adams Light Artillery, probably attached to the Second Battalion Reserves. The Forty-fifth Virginia Infantry occupied the other end of the works, commanded by Colonel Henry Heth, and also by Lieutenant Colonel William E. Peters, adjutant to Floyd.

It appears that the Fifty-first Militia regiment was engaged, as Lieutenant Colonel William W. Glass and other officers of this regiment were present. The Fiftieth Virginia Infantry, under Colonel Alexander W. Reynolds, was in camp a mile out the Cross Lanes road, and later defended the center of the fortification. Colonel C. Q. Tompkins, with the Twenty-second Virginia Infantry (First Kanawha), arrived just before the battle, as well as two companies of cavalry under Captain (later Colonel) James M. Corns and Captain A. J. Beckett, later of the Eighth Virginia (Jenkins) Cavalry. Colonel John McCausland, with the Thirty-Sixth Virginia Infantry (Second Kanawha), occupied the town of Summersville. In all, Floyd had 1740 men present and fit for duty, and, according to the report of the U. S. Engineers, he had nine pieces of artillery. This resume represents the disposition of the Confederate forces on the evening of Monday, the ninth.

The town of Sutton, on September 5, 1861, was easily one of the most important military posts in the interior. It was occupied by a force of almost five thousand troops. Camps were on every side. The Camden Hotel was occupied by high officers. And from the old suspension bridge over Elk many Ohio and Illinois boys with sore feet watched others disport in the waters of the river made muddy by incessant rains.

General Rosecrans, from this point, selected as his leader for the First Brigade Brigadier General Henry W. Benham, a graduate of West Point and a soldier in the War with Mexico, who had attracted notice on account of his operations at Carrick's Ford in Randolph county. Under his command was placed the Tenth Ohio Infantry, Colonel William S. Smith; Twelfth Ohio, Colonel John W. Lowe; First Ohio Independent Battery, Captain James R. McMullen; Captain William West's company, First Virginia Cavalry, and Captain George Gilmor's company, Virginia Cavalry.

Colonel R. L. McCook was assigned to the Second Brigade, composed of the Ninth Ohio Infantry; Lieutenant Colonel Charles Sondershoff; Twenty-eighth Ohio, Colonel August Moor; Forty-seventh Ohio, Colonel Frederick Poschner, (a native of Hungary, one of the heroes of '48, and former officer in the Prussian army); and Captain Frederick Schambeck's company of Chicago Dragoons, Illinois Cavalry. Company B, of the Forty-seventh was left to reinforce the post at Sutton.

Colonel E. P. Scammon was assigned to the Third Brigade, composed of the Twenty-third Ohio Infantry, Lieutenant Colonel Stanley Matthews; Thirtieth Ohio, Colonel Hugh Ewing; and Captain O. A. Mack's company, Fourth Artillery, U. S. army.

## BATTLE OF CARNIFEX FERRY

The various brigade commanders were ordered by Rosecrans to organize their brigades and select their staffs. Captain William Schneider, of the Thirteenth Ohio, with two rifled six-pound guns, was to support other artillery, and Stewart's detachment of Indiana ("Hoosier") Cavalry was ordered attached to headquarters, subject to orders from the general commanding. This organization made up the column now to move on into Nicholas county and open up the Weston and Gauley road and effect a junction with General Cox's army at Gauley Bridge.

The Federal expedition moved out of Sutton with a squadron of cavalry in front. Then came the pioneers, followed by General Benham with the First Brigade. Then came McCook with the Second Brigade, and Scammon with the Third Brigade. It was a sight the old highway had never seen before and will never see again. A wagon train trailed out for five miles, with ammunition wagons heavily laden, creaking along in the hundreds of mud-holes. The poor Ohio boys in the infantry, who knew nothing of army life, swore at the fellows from Indiana and Illinois, who had horses. The stubborn mules trudged along dragging batteries which now and then got mired. The season had been one of intense rainfall. Shoes, packs and the like cluttered the wayside. But late in the forenoon of Monday, the ninth, the expedition moved from Birch river and that night went into camp eight miles from Summersville, on Muddlety creek, on the site of a former Confederate outpost.

The news of Floyd's location came into camp. Eight miles away, in Summersville was John McCausland, the energetic young Confederate officer from Virginia Military institute, with the Thirty-sixth Virginia infantry recruited along the Great Kanawha. The day before he reported to Floyd, "I have ordered the wagons at the mill to load and leave for your camp with meal and other supplies."

Rosecrans moved forward on the morning of the tenth, about four o'clock. The advance guard reached Summersville about 8:45. McCausland had discreetly withdrawn ahead of the column back to "Camp Gauley." The route then led on southwest by present Gad and Sparks to Keslers Cross Lanes. Near McKee's Creek crossing was a road that led to Hughes Ferry on Gauley river, at the mouth of Salmon Run. Colonel McCook, with a squad of Chicago Dragoons, rode down to the river and was fired upon by a Confederate detachment. The Tenth Ohio then came to the rescue, and the ferry boat was secured and the march resumed.

One mile from Kesler's Cross Lanes the command paused for a rest of short duration. Benham's Brigade, with the Tenth Ohio, under Lytle's leadership, was then ordered to move down the road leading from Cross Lanes to Carnifex Ferry. Rosecrans cautioned him not to bring on an engagement. It is clear that as yet the exact location or situation of Floyd was not known.

Meanwhile, Rosecrans found a steep hill to the right, ascended it, and with his field glass, viewed the scene before him. Far in front stood the remainder of the First Brigade, drawn up in line of battle, facing the direction the brave Colonel Lytle and his "fighting Irish" had taken. On a slope to the left stood McCook's Brigade, and on the right, a little higher up, was Scammon's Brigade. In the distance could be distinguished the heights beyond the Gauley river, and here and there a pasture field, a field of corn, and a couple of farm houses, the remainder enshrouded in forest.

On down the road moved the advance of Benham's Brigade. Suddenly there came a musket shot, followed by a straggling fire. It developed that contact had been made with a detachment of the Fiftieth Virginia Infantry, under Colonel Reynolds, camped along the road to the ferry. The Confederates retired to the main camp, while Rosecrans, in ignorance of the true situation, ordered Benham to send Lytle with the Tenth Ohio on down the road, make a reconnaissance of the position, and support the movement with the First Brigade. Lytle by this time was a mile ahead of the main troops, with companies A, B, C, and E. Suddenly the Federal advance found itself face to face with the Confederate line not three hundred yards away. Woods were on both sides, except for a cornfield along one side for part of the distance. A perfect storm of lead came pouring in on the Federal line, and the battle was on in earnest.

It was then about 3:15 in the afternoon. Benham from the front sent back a courier asking for the remainder of the Tenth, the Thirteenth (Colonel Smith) and the Twelfth (Colonel Lowe) to move forward at once. An observer recorded that "the angry peals of musketry, sharp as peals of thunder, grew fiercer, till the sound became one tremendous roar." Captain Mack's battery, and the First Ohio battery, under McMullen, moved down the road, and soon four mountain howitzers added to the noise from their positions in the road by the cornfield. Fortunately for both sides, neither artillery nor infantry fired with much accuracy.

In the heaviest of this assault Colonel Lytle dashed forward, leading an advance with fixed bayonets, in an effort to flank the Confederate lines. As his troops emerged from the woods he received a severe wound in his leg, and the same shot mortally wounded his horse. The animal dashed on over the Confederate parapet and fell dead inside. Lytle's gun and equipment fell into the hands of the Confederate surgeon, Dr. S. C. Gleaves. Lytle was carried into the Patteson home, which had been vacated by the owners, who had sought refuge inside the Confederate lines. The house was struck by missiles from both sides, but Lytle survived the episode, recovered, and later became a distinguished brigadier general.

In the advance, Fitzgibbons, state color-bearer, when his right hand was shot off, grasped the flag in his left and with a shout, "Never mind me, boys, save the flag," fell mortally wounded. Sergeant O'Conner, national color-bearer, next carried it, and he, too, was shot down. It remained for Captain Stephen McGroaty to carry the colors from the field. The line fell back, formed again, and kept up a brisk fire to save the wounded. The Tenth lost nine killed and fifty wounded.

The Thirteenth Ohio now came in on the left of the road. "A brigade consisting of the Twenty-eighth Ohio, eight companies of the Thirteenth Ohio, and four of the Twenty-third Ohio (under Major Rutherford B. Hayes), and two of the Twelfth Ohio regiments, was extemporized by General Rosecrans," reported Colonel W. S. Smith, "and I was placed in command and ordered to carry the works on the right by assault. I formed the command as above constituted in the ravine, (Pierson Hollow), and was then ordered by General Rosecrans to await further orders. We remained in this position about one hour, when General Rosecrans ordered me to move forward to the attack. I reached the head of my column and started out just at dusk. Before we could

march up it became dark and impossible to see, so I then ordered them out."

"In the meantime, at the beginning of the action," reported Colonel Smith, "my section of two rifled cannon, under command of Captain Schneider and supported by his company E, 13th, took position in road about four hundred yards from the works. The guns were then moved to the right and in full view seventy-five rounds of solid shot and fifteen of shells were fired, which did much damage to the Confederate lines, tearing up logs and rails."

As Smith moved forward on the flanking attempt, Colonel Lowe, with eight companies of the Twelfth, moved into the woods on the left of the road, expecting to form on the right of Smith's column. The plan was being carried out well, with Lowe leading the men with cheers and a waving sword. He was, however, struck in the forehead by a musket ball, and died in a few minutes. It is said that he had gone into action stating that he would not come out alive. He had been rather unjustly criticized for failure of troop movement in the battle of Scary Creek, in the Great Kanawha valley. His body was returned to Xenia, Ohio.

McMullen's battery was next moved back of the cornfield, and began playing on the Confederate batteries with some effect.

Rosecrans, at 3:45, took position with his staff on a hill on the right of the "ferry road," under fire, and directed the movements so far as he could. Down at the front a mere boy, Corporal Sullivan, of Company E, Thirteenth, aroused his comrades by going through the midst of a galling fire from the Confederates, ran clear across the lines and brought back water for the wounded men. Adjutant Hartsuff brought up McCook's Brigade, which, with Scammon's was then in the old camp ground of the Fiftieth Virginia Infantry. Scammon, at four o'clock, was ordered to form in line of battle on a hill fronting on the right of the Confederate line. It was formed in two lines, the Twenty-third in front, a detachment of three companies of the Thirtieth, under Colonel Ewing, in the rear, and Mack's battery a little in advance of the infantry. Large numbers of wounded were being brought back. The news of the death of Lowe and uncertainty of the fate of Lytle brought much uneasiness. The woods were full of men separated from their commands.

A general advance was now started. McCook—one of the noted "fighting McCooks"—dashed madly along the lines in a blaze of enthusiasm. Citizen's dress and an old slouch hat made him particularly conspicuous. Colonel Porschner, the colorful leader of the Forty-seventh, objected because his regiment was not put in action. His regiment was designated a part of the storming party, but did not go into action at all. The Thirtieth had left Companies D, F, G and I at Sutton, and C and E at Big Birch; but the remainder the next morning secured a stand of colors inscribed "Floyd's Bridage; the price of liberty is the blood of the brave." Four companies of McCook's own regiment (Ninth) were sent far up on the Confederate left, where they charged up almost to the parapet wall before being recalled by the bugle. They lost two killed and eight wounded.

The evening was coming to a close. The flank movement of Smith had penetrated to the Confederate lines on the right. Colonel Moor,

with the Twenty-eighth, and four companies of the Thirteenth, had joined Smith, losing in the movement, two killed and twenty-nine wounded. Major Rutherford B. Hayes commanded four companies of the Twenty-third in the movement. The future President of the United States wrote home: "We worked down and up a steep, rocky mountain, covered with a laurel thicket. I got close enough just at dark to get two men wounded and four others struck in their garments . . . It was a very noisy but not dangerous affair." The rest of his regiment was under fire in the rear, in reserve.

In Company E was a private from Poland, Ohio, named William McKinley, destined as the President, to command the sons and grandsons of the men fighting around him, in the Spanish-American war.

By this time, seven o'clock, it was so dark that nothing could be seen. The men had been without rest or sleep since four in the morning, and had marched eighteen miles. Rosecrans ordered the troops to fall back. In an attempt to extricate the flanking column, the Thirteenth and Twenty-eighth got separated in the woods, in the shape of the letter U, and fired on each other. By nine o'clock some semblance of order was reached by the various units. Colonel Ewing, with the Thirtieth stood guard only a few hundred yards from the Confederate lines. Dr. Horace R. Wirz, assistant surgeon, reported that the total Federal loss was 17 men killed and 141 wounded, in an action that embodied five partial assaults on the Confederate position, lasting about four hours.

It is now well to look at the accounts of the Confederate side, naturally somewhat more simplified, as they were on the defensive. Colonel A. W. Reynolds, of the Fiftieth Infantry, gives the best report. He says:

"On the morning of the 10th, in obedience to orders from Brigadier General Floyd, I moved my regiment from our temporary camp, which was about one mile in advance of the main camp at Gauley, and took post in the center of the line of log breastworks and on the left side of the earthworks and the battery of four guns. The regiment formed in line behind the breastworks at 2:30 p. m. Within a few minutes after I was informed of the rapid approach of the enemy. At 3:00 p. m., a heavy column moved forward to attack us, which was gallantly repulsed by the right wing after a sharp exchange of fire lasting about twenty-five minutes, the enemy then taking shelter behind some houses and haystacks beyond the range of our fire, and from which position they continued to fire on us with the Enfield rifles. At 3:30 p. m., the enemy, having placed their artillery in position, opened upon my line a terrific fire of shells, grape, shrapnel, round shot, and with a rifle cannon, which was continued with little intermission until 5 p. m. At about 5 p. m., a heavy column (supposed to be an entire brigade), advanced to assault our center. Our fire was reserved until the enemy approached to within one hundred yards when a well-directed fire from our whole line checked their advance. After a contest of forty-five minutes the enemy (notwithstanding the efforts of the officers to rally them) broke and ran. About 6:00 p. m., a third attempt was made to force our center, which met with the same result as the preceding, our regiment awaiting the approach coolly and routing them completely. In the early part of the battle the fire of the enemy's artillery was high. They attempted to enfilade my line, which they fail-

ed to do in consequence of their guns being disabled by the fire from the battery in the earthwork. At 7:10 the firing ceased and the enemy retired from the field."

Floyd, as soon as it was clear that the Federals had retired, wrote a letter to General Wise, which he dispatched at eight o'clock in the evening by Major Glass and a Mr. Carr, who had arrived at the camp at Dogwood Gap, east of present Ansted, about one in the morning. "The enemy has attacked me in strong force," he wrote, "but I still hold my position; but I think they will renew the attack in the morning with perhaps increased force." Floyd having received a wound in the arm, his name was signed by the adjutant.

In the night Floyd reconsidered his expressed view of holding "Camp Gauley." He complained bitterly over the failure of the Fourteenth North Carolina and Third and Thirteenth Georgia regiments to arrive ,and decided not to wait for any help from Wise. His retreat is really one of the remarkable exploits of the whole affair.

The artillery was moved down to the ferry, a distance of more than a mile, over the most wretched of roads, cliffs on all sides, and in darkness. Pine flares spread a feeble light here and there; commands became separated; horses slipped and fell on the rocks. A log pontoon bridge had previously been constructed, about four feet wide, and across this part of his troops were moved. One gun and a caisson fell into the river. Others moved over in the ferry boat. After the troops had crossed, the "laughing Gauley" carried away the logs of the bridge; the bottom of the ferry boat was knocked out; and a rear guard took up post at the mouth of Meadow river. The movement continued with a pause at Dogwood Gap, to wait for Wise to come up, and then a more permanent camp was made at Big Sewell mountain.

Back at Camp Gauley, Col. Ewing's Thirtieth Ohio placed on guard for the night, was unaware of the flight of Floyd's army until reported at daylight the next morning by a deserting colored servant of a Tazewell gentleman soldier. When Col. Ewing's troops moved into the abandoned camp at six o'clock on the morning of the eleventh, they found the Confederate flag still afloat. Floyd's trunk and many personal effects of overburdened soldiers had been left behind. About 25 severely wounded abandoned prisoners, captured from Tyler at Cross Lanes, two weeks previously, welcomed their Ohio comrades. The battle of Carnifex Ferry was over. Gen. Cox's army, at Gauley Bridge, had no news of the fight until two days later.

It was not until the sixteenth that Floyd noted that the Federals had "moved a large force of infantry and cannon across the river," where in the night, in a few hours, he had moved his command. To Richmond he reported that the "assault was made with spirit and determination, with small arms, grape and round shot from howitzers, and rifled cannon. There was scarcely an intermission in the conflict until night." The retreat, reported Adjutant Peters, was made "without losing a man."

Floyd considered the battle a decisive affair, as far as the troops of the Army of the Kanawha were concerned. The Confederate Secretary of War conveyed congratulations on the "brilliant affair," and Floyd, from Camp Sewell, wrote to President Jefferson Davis that the "same superintending Providence that seems to have protected our arms everywhere, shielded us again at this fight with Rosecrans."

# COMMONWEALTH
*of*
# VIRGINIA

## AUGUST, 1935

VIRGINIA STATE HIGHWAY MAP

*Showing the*

HIGHWAY SYSTEM *and*
CONNECTIONS

***For Free Distribution Only***

*Compliments of*

Department of Highways
Richmond

# COMMONWEALTH
*of*
# VIRGINIA

## AUGUST, 1935

## VIRGINIA STATE HIGHWAY MAP

*Showing the*

HIGHWAY SYSTEM *and*
CONNECTIONS

***For Free Distribution Only***

*Compliments of*

Department of Highways
Richmond

"MONTICELLO"
HOME OF THOMAS JEFFERSON
ALBEMARLE COUNTY

STATE CAPITOL
THE HOME (1789) OF THE OLDEST CONTINUOUS
LEGISLATIVE BODY IN THE ANGLO-SAXON
WORLD (1619)

"MOUNT VERNON"
HOME OF GEORGE WASHINGTON
FAIRFAX COUNTY

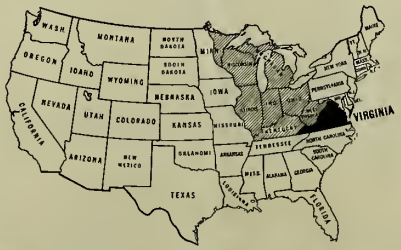
"ARLINGTON"
FORMER HOME OF ROBERT E. LEE
ARLINGTON COUNTY

# VIRGINIA

"The Mother of States and Statesmen"

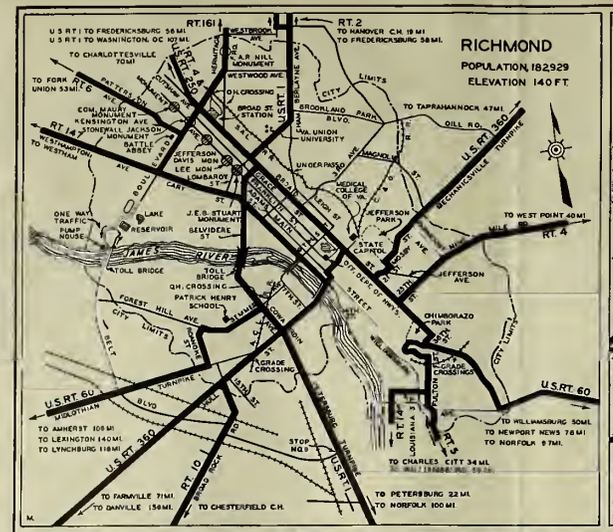
STRATFORD, NEAR ROUTE 3, WESTMORELAND
COUNTY, BIRTHPLACE OF RICHARD
HENRY LEE AND GENERAL
ROBERT E. LEE

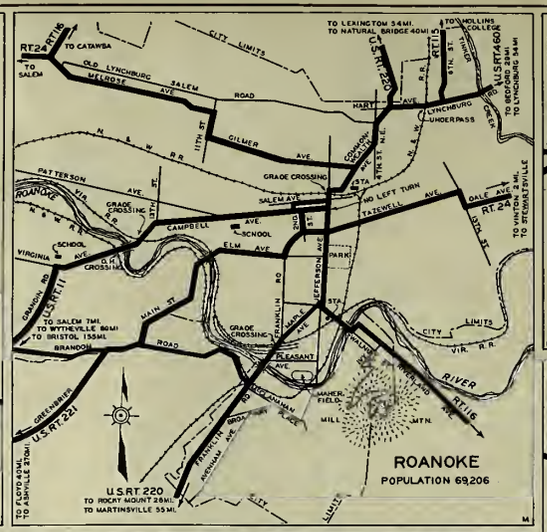
THE MOORE HOUSE, YORKTOWN
WHERE CORNWALLIS' SURRENDER WAS
ARRANGED OCT. 19, 1761

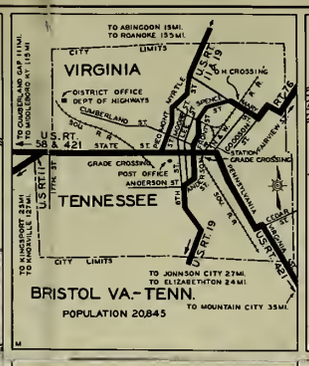


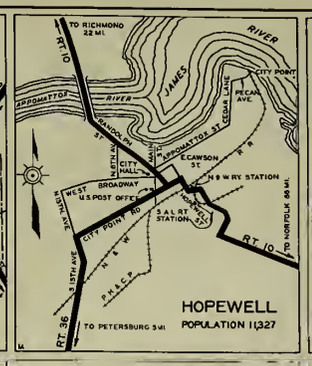

VIRGINIA AND THE STATES FORMED FROM HER TERRITORY
AS SET FORTH IN SECOND CHARTER, MAY 23, 1609
ORIGINAL AREA SHADED, PRESENT AREA BLACK

JAMESTOWN
FIRST PERMANENT ENGLISH SETTLE-
MENT IN AMERICA, (1607)
JAMES CITY COUNTY

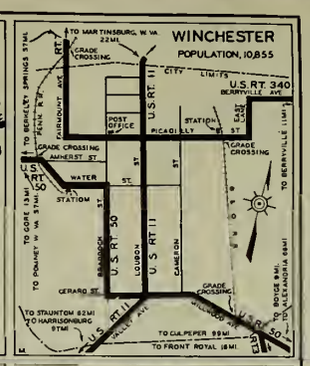

RICHMOND
POPULATION, 182,929
ELEVATION 140 FT.
U S RT 1 TO FREDERICKSBURG 58 MI.
U S RT 1 TO WASHINGTON, DC 107 MI.
TO CHARLOTTESVILLE 70 MI.
TO FORK UNION 33 MI.
RT. 2 TO HANOVER C.H. 19 MI.
TO FREDERICKSBURG 58 MI.
TO TAPPAHANNOCK 47 MI.
TO WEST POINT 40 MI.
JAMES RIVER
TOLL BRIDGE
U.S. RT. 60
TO WILLIAMSBURG 50 MI.
TO NEWPORT NEWS 78 MI.
TO NORFOLK 87 MI.
TO CHARLES CITY 34 MI.
TO PETERSBURG 22 MI.
TO NORFOLK 100 MI.
TO AMHERST 109 MI.
TO LEXINGTON 140 MI.
TO LYNCHBURG 118 MI.
TO FARMVILLE 71 MI.
TO DANVILLE 156 MI.
TO CHESTERFIELD C.H.

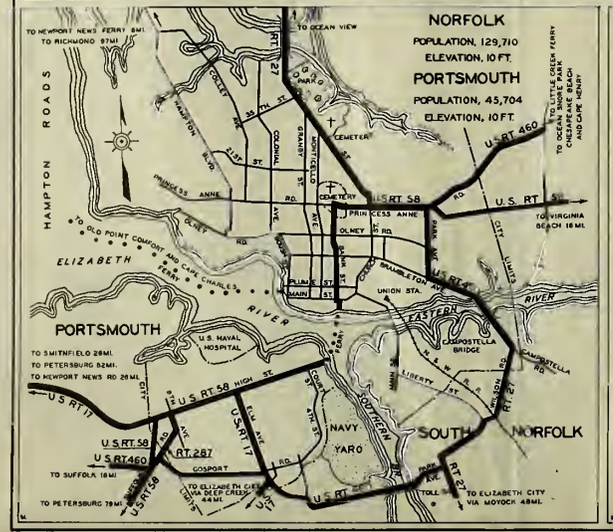

ROANOKE
POPULATION 69,206
TO LEXINGTON 54 MI.
TO NATURAL BRIDGE 40 MI.
TO SALEM 7 MI.
TO WYTHEVILLE 88 MI.
TO BRISTOL 155 MI.
U.S. RT. 220
TO ROCKY MOUNT 26 MI.
TO MARTINSVILLE 55 MI.
TO FLOYD 45 MI.
TO ASHVILLE 27 MI.


VIRGINIA
TENNESSEE
BRISTOL VA.-TENN.
POPULATION 20,845
TO ABINGDON 15 MI.
TO ROANOKE 155 MI.
TO JOHNSON CITY 27 MI.
TO ELIZABETHTON 24 MI.
TO MOUNTAIN CITY 35 MI.


HOPEWELL
POPULATION 11,327
TO RICHMOND 22 MI.
TO PETERSBURG 5 MI.

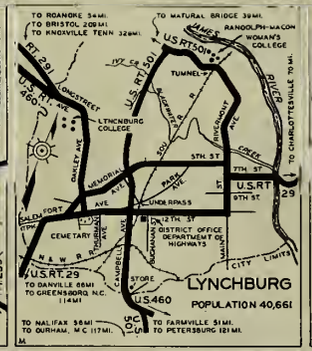
PETERSBURG
POPULATION
28,564
TO RICHMOND 22 MI.
TO FREDERICKSBURG 79 MI.
TO WASHINGTON, D.C. 130 MI.
U.S. RT. 301

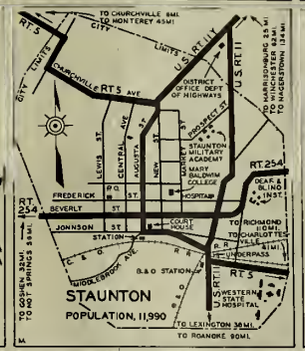

WINCHESTER
POPULATION, 10,855
U.S. RT. 340
TO MARTINSBURG, W. VA.
TO BERRYVILLE 6 MI.
TO STAUNTON 62 MI.
TO HARRISONBURG 57 MI.
TO CULPEPER 59 MI.
TO FRONT ROYAL 18 MI.

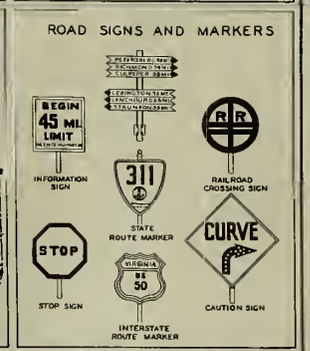

NORFOLK
POPULATION, 129,710
ELEVATION, 10 FT.
PORTSMOUTH
POPULATION, 45,704
ELEVATION, 10 FT.
HAMPTON ROADS
ELIZABETH RIVER
EASTERN BRANCH
SOUTHERN BRANCH
NAVY YARD
SOUTH NORFOLK
TO NEWPORT NEWS FERRY 8 MI.
TO RICHMOND 87 MI.
TO OCEAN VIEW
TO VIRGINIA BEACH 18 MI.
TO OCEAN SHORE PARK CHESAPEAKE BEACH AND CAPE HENRY
TO SMITHFIELD 28 MI.
TO PETERSBURG 82 MI.
TO NEWPORT NEWS RD 28 MI.
TO SUFFOLK 16 MI.
TO PETERSBURG 79 MI.
TO ELIZABETH CITY VIA DISMAL SWAMP CANAL 44 MI.
TO ELIZABETH CITY VIA MOYOCK 48 MI.

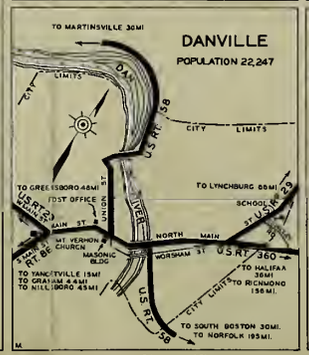
WASHINGTON D.C.
AND
ALEXANDRIA
TO BALTIMORE 38 MI.
TO ROCKVILLE 16 MI.
TO FREDERICK 43 MI.
TO LEESBURG 36 MI.
TO FAIRFAX 19 MI.
TO FAIRFAX 13 MI.
TO FAIRFAX 14 MI.
TO WINCHESTER 86 MI.
TO RICHMOND 100 MI.
TO MT. VERNON
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
MARYLAND
VIRGINIA
POTOMAC RIVER
ANACOSTIA RIVER
ARLINGTON NATIONAL CEMETERY
THE CAPITOL
ZERO MILESTONE
WHITE HOUSE
DEFENSE HWY. TO ANNAPOLIS 34 MI.

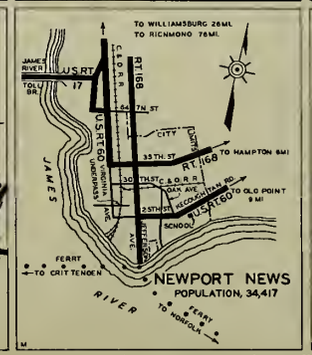
CHARLOTTESVILLE
POPULATION EXCLUSIVE OF STUDENTS 15,245
TO MADISON 28 MI.
TO STAUNTON 37 MI.
TO AMHERST 53 MI.
TO LYNCHBURG 70 MI.
TO SCOTTSVILLE 20 MI.
TO MONTICELLO 2 MI.
TO RICHMOND 70 MI.
TO FREDERICKSBURG 70 MI.
TO CHARLOTTESVILLE 70 MI.

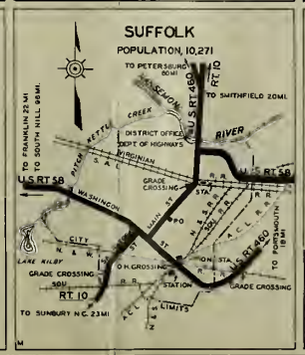

LYNCHBURG
POPULATION 40,661
TO ROANOKE 54 MI.
TO BRISTOL 209 MI.
TO KNOXVILLE TENN 32 MI.
TO MATURAL BRIDGE 39 MI.
TO DANVILLE 68 MI.
TO GREENSBORO, N.C. 114 MI.
TO NALIFAX 56 MI.
TO OURHAM, N.C. 117 MI.
TO FARMVILLE 51 MI.
TO PETERSBURG 121 MI.


STAUNTON
POPULATION, 11,990
TO CHURCHVILLE 8 MI.
TO MONTEREY 45 MI.
TO WINCHESTER 53 MI.
TO HAGERSTOWN 134 MI.
TO GOSHEN 32 MI.
TO HOT SPRINGS 3 MI.
TO RICHMOND 110 MI.
TO LEXINGTON 34 MI.
TO ROANOKE 90 MI.


ROAD SIGNS AND MARKERS
BEGIN 45 MI. LIMIT
INFORMATION SIGN
STOP
STOP SIGN
311
STATE ROUTE MARKER
VIRGINIA
US 50
INTERSTATE ROUTE MARKER
RR
RAILROAD CROSSING SIGN
CURVE
CAUTION SIGN


DANVILLE
POPULATION 22,247
TO MARTINSVILLE 30 MI.
TO GREENSBORO 68 MI.
TO LYNCHBURG 88 MI.
TO HALIFAX 30 MI.
TO RICHMOND 156 MI.
TO SOUTH BOSTON 30 MI.
TO NORFOLK 195 MI.


NEWPORT NEWS
POPULATION, 34,417
TO WILLIAMSBURG 26 MI.
TO RICHMOND 76 MI.
TO HAMPTON 8 MI.
TO OLD POINT 9 MI.
FERRY TO CRITTENDEN
FERRY TO NORFOLK
JAMES RIVER


SUFFOLK
POPULATION, 10,271
TO PETERSBURG 80 MI.
TO SMITHFIELD 20 MI.
TO FRANKLIN 23 MI.
TO SOUTH HILL 98 MI.
TO SUNBURY N.C. 23 MI.
TO PORTSMOUTH 19 MI.

GIVE THIS SIGNAL FOR
RIGHT TURN
GIVE THIS SIGNAL FOR
LEFT TURN
GIVE THIS SIGNAL TO
STOP

# ALONG HIGHWAYS IN OLD VIRGINIA

POHICK CHURCH, FAIRFAX COUNTY, ON U. S. ROUTE 1, WHERE GEORGE WASHINGTON WAS VESTRYMAN

MONUMENT, FAIRFAX COURTHOUSE, TO THE FIRST VIRGINIA SOLDIER KILLED IN THE WAR BETWEEN THE STATES

COLONIAL CAPITOL, WILLIAMSBURG. ORIGINAL BUILDING ERECTED 1705; BURNED IN 1747; RECONSTRUCTED 1934. THE FIRST CAPITOL BUILDING KNOWN AS SUCH IN AMERICA

THE LEE CHAPEL, LEXINGTON, VA., CONTAINING THE TOMB AND VALENTINE'S RECUMBENT STATUE OF GENERAL LEE

PRESBYTERIAN MANSE, FREDERICK STREET, STAUNTON, BIRTHPLACE OF WOODROW WILSON, DECEMBER 28, 1856

FORT WITTEN (RESTORED) NEAR TAZEWELL TAZEWELL COUNTY

LAST CAPITOL OF CONFEDERACY, DANVILLE, WHERE JEFFERSON DAVIS SIGNED HIS LAST OFFICIAL PAPERS AS PRESIDENT

"BELROI," NEAR U. S. ROUTE 17, BIRTHPLACE IN GLOUCESTER COUNTY OF WALTER REED, WHOSE DISCOVERIES ERADICATED YELLOW FEVER

"WAKEFIELD," WESTMORELAND COUNTY, RECONSTRUCTED BIRTHPLACE OF GEORGE WASHINGTON

ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, ON ROUTE 10, ISLE OF WIGHT COUNTY, OLDEST PROTESTANT CHURCH NOW IN USE IN AMERICA, BUILT 1632

CHRIST CHURCH, ALEXANDRIA, WHERE GEORGE AND MARTHA WASHINGTON REGULARLY WORSHIPPED

THE YORKTOWN MONUMENT, COMMEMORATING AMERICAN VICTORY IN THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR. ON TOP STANDS THE STAR-CROWNED GODDESS OF LIBERTY, WELCOMING ALL NATIONS

CAPE HENRY, ON U. S. ROUTE 60 SITE OF THE FIRST LANDING OF THE COLONISTS ON APRIL 26, 1607. LIGHT HOUSE BUILT IN 1791

MATTHEW FONTAINE MAURY MONUMENT. "THE PATHFINDER OF THE SEAS" LOCATED IN GOSHEN PASS, ROCKBRIDGE COUNTY

OLD DEBTORS' PRISON, ON U. S. ROUTE 13, ACCOMAC COUNTY, ON THE EASTERN SHORE, BUILT 1766

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, RICHMOND, WHERE PATRICK HENRY CRIED "GIVE ME LIBERTY OR GIVE ME DEATH"

MARY WASHINGTON HOME FREDERICKSBURG

RED HILL, SHOWING THE GRAVE OF PATRICK HENRY IN CHARLOTTE COUNTY

ROTUNDA OF UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA, CHARLOTTESVILLE. FOUNDED BY THOMAS JEFFERSON

VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE, LEXINGTON, ROCKBRIDGE COUNTY

VIRGINIA POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE, BLACKSBURG, MONTGOMERY COUNTY

WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE, WILLIAMSBURG, OLDEST COLLEGE BUILDING NOW STANDING IN AMERICA

# Construction and Detour Information

Volume 9 AUGUST, 1935 No. 8

Indicates detour necessary.

Indicates work under way, traffic maintained, no detour.

Indicates roads that are being repaired. Some places dusty if dry or slippery if wet, but passable without trouble.

1. Skyline Drive. Thornton Gap north to Front Royal not open. Thornton Gap south to Swift Run Gap being oiled; road open and traffic maintained.
2. Soil road, no construction. Good in dry weather except dusty; slippery if wet.
3. Construction along old road approximately one-half mile on U. S. 60 four miles west of Richmond. Dusty and rough in places; will be slippery if wet but passable at all times.
4. Construction on new location except where new and old roads cross. No trouble.
5. Widening construction; grading inside present pavement and some one-way sections. Drive carefully and watch for men and equipment on the road.
6. Construction between intersection of Route 58 and Alungdon along the old road in places. Traffic maintained, fair condition. Will complete about October 1.
7. Traffic maintained over short sections of construction and regular paved road. Good in dry weather except places rough. Slippery if wet, but passable.
8. Construction of bridge at city limits of Salem on U. S. 11. Detour over alternate streets.
9. At east city limits of Charlottesville on Route 5 construction is on new location except connections of old and new roads. Will complete about August 15. At west city limits of Charlottesville on Routes 5 and 29 work is along old road and rough; traffic maintained, no trouble.
10. Traffic maintained over about two miles construction; dusty if dry or very slippery if wet. Will be finished about September 1.
11. Traffic maintained over regular soil road and sections of construction. Dusty if dry or slippery if wet.
12. Construction in Roanoke on U. S. 220 is along old road; traffic maintained.
13. Short section of macadam surface being put down. Traffic maintained beside or over the work; rough in places, but passable. Will complete about August 15.
14. Traffic maintained over approximately one mile new grade and stone surfacing; compact and very good at all times.
15. Sections of construction along old road are muddy and slippery if wet for one-half to one mile. Very good if dry, but clear drying necessary over work.
16. Traffic maintained over construction and new grade for several miles; fair condition; will be slippery if wet.
17. Gravel surfacing and oiling; traffic maintained, very good.
18. Construction practically all on new location. Traffic maintained over soil road; good condition in dry weather but slippery after a rain.
19. Between Wytheville and Fort Chiswell U. S. 11 under construction several miles. Rough, muddy in wet weather, but passable. Light traffic can detour via Max Meadows on Route 121 and secondary road 640 and avoid this work.
20. Macadam surfacing March one mile west. Traffic maintained over new grade and surfacing work; rough in places, but passable at all times. Will complete about August 15.
21. Construction on Route 501 is along old road; rough and dusty if dry or slippery if wet for about one-half mile. Will finish about September 24, 1935.
22. Construction Lexington north, four and one-half miles macadam and three bridges, all on new location except where new and old roads cross. Crossings will be rough.
23. On Routes 501 and 42 at Goshen traffic maintained over construction in places and over old road; rough in sections; slippery if wet.
24. Traffic can get through on new U. S. 60 Cumberland to Powhatan, but advised that road is very dusty if dry and slippery if wet. Traffic can use Route 13 through Tobaccoville and avoid this dusty road except connections at each end.
25. Construction on new location; no interference but watch for workmen and equipment.
26. Construction on U. S. 50 in Winchester; traffic maintained over work; rough in places. East of Winchester on U. S. 50 traffic maintained over approximately one-half mile new grade and paving; rough, or will be slippery if wet, but passable. Winchester south on U. S. 11 traffic maintained over short stretches of new grade; reasonably smooth but dusty.
27. Traffic maintained over construction in places; rough; slippery if wet but passable.
28. Construction along or beside old road for about one-fourth mile. Rough, but no trouble.
29. Temporary bridge at Buketown. Traffic maintained; slow.
30. Paving on U. S. 11 five miles south of Salem. Traffic maintained on old road and near pavement for about two miles; rough in places, but passable. Will complete about August 20.
31. Construction on new location except where new and old roads cross. Crossings rough and slippery if wet, but no trouble.
32. Traffic maintained over sections of old macadam road and short stretches of construction Front Royal to Linden, these over new soil road to Chasselbury. Curves which will be dusty if dry or slippery if wet.
33. Traffic maintained over gravel surfacing Floyd towards Woolwine. Very good if dry except rough in places. Muddy in wet weather and through traffic advised to use other routes.
34. Street work through town; rough but no trouble, or use alternate streets.
35. Widening shoulders on Route 4 between Richmond and Seven Pines. Watch for workmen and equipment.
36. New Kent Courthouse six miles east. Traffic carried over sections of construction and occasionally over short secondary roads. No trouble, but places dusty if dry or slippery if wet.
37. Surfacing short section from West Virginia line north, traffic maintained; rough in places, dusty if dry or slippery if wet.
38. Construction practically all complete and traffic using new and old soil roads. Short section of work is rough, but no trouble. Slippery if wet.

## Virginia Higher Institutions of Learning Accredited by State Board of Education - Richmond, Virginia

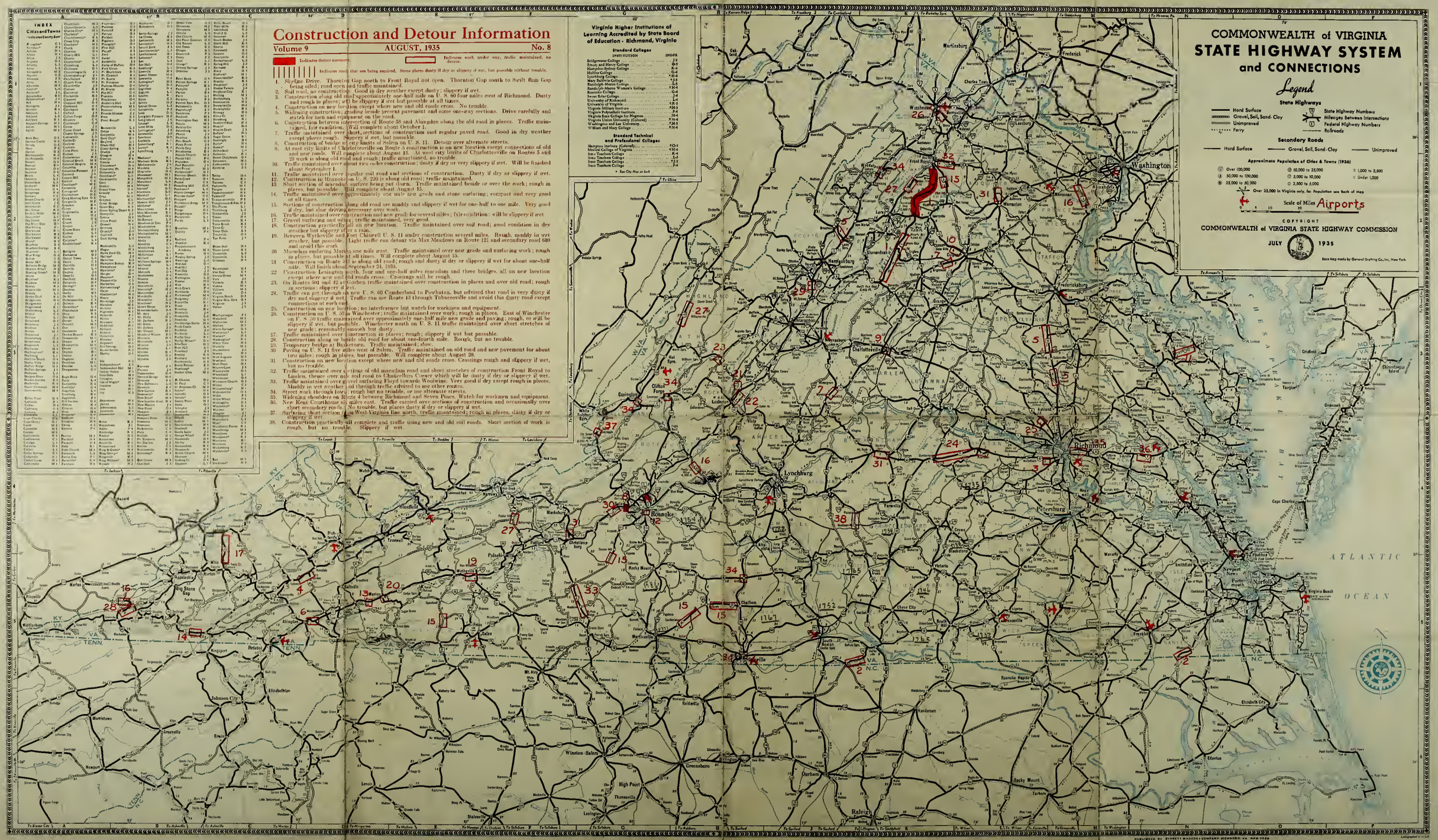
**Standard Colleges**

| INSTITUTION | INDEX |
|---|---|
| Bridgewater College | J-2 |
| Emory and Henry College | B-3 |
| Hampden-Sydney College | K-4 |
| Hollins College | G-4 |
| Lynchburg College | G-4 |
| Mary Baldwin College | *E-3 |
| Randolph-Macon College | *G-4 |
| Randolph-Macon Woman's College | *G-4 |
| Roanoke College | J-4 |
| Sweet Briar College | E-4 |
| University of Richmond | *J-5 |
| University of Virginia | *E-3 |
| Virginia Polytechnic Institute | F-4 |
| Virginia State College for Negroes | N-4 |
| Virginia Union University (Colored) | *N-4 |
| Washington and Lee University | *E-3 |
| William and Mary College | *N-4 |

**Standard Technical and Professional Colleges**

| | |
|---|---|
| Hampton Institute (Colored) | *O-1 |
| Medical College of Virginia | *N-4 |
| State Teachers College | E-3 |
| State Teachers College | J-2 |
| State Teachers College | *J-3 |
| State Teachers College | F-4 |

* See City Map on back



GOVERNOR'S MANSION RICHMOND, VIRGINIA
ERECTED IN 1810

GEO. C. PEERY
GOVERNOR

COMMISSION

H. G. SHIRLEY, COMMISSIONER, RICHMOND

WADE H. MASSIE, WASHINGTON, VA.
SOL W. RAWLS, FRANKLIN
WM. H. EAST, STAUNTON
J. F. WYSOR, PULASKI

C. S. MULLEN, CHIEF ENGINEER
A. H. PETTIGREW, SR. ASST. ENGR.

DISTRICT ENGINEERS

W. W. McCLEVY, BRISTOL
S. C. LIGGETT, SALEM
L. E. AKERS, RICHMOND
J. M. HAGAN, CULPEPER
R. P. ELLISON, SUFFOLK
J. H. WALKER, FREDERICKSBURG
C. B. LEECH, LYNCHBURG
C. M. MOYER, STAUNTON

SPEED LIMITS

| | |
|---|---|
| COUNTRY DISTRICTS | 45 MILES PER HOUR |
| RESIDENTIAL AND SUBURBAN DISTRICTS | 25 MILES PER HOUR |
| BUSINESS DISTRICTS AND SCHOOL ZONES | 15 MILES PER HOUR |
| OVER ALL RAILROAD GRADE CROSSINGS | 5 MILES PER HOUR |

GENERAL INFORMATION

THE VIRGINIA STATE HIGHWAY SYSTEM INCLUDES APPROXIMATELY 9000 MILES OF ROAD.

THE ENTIRE SYSTEM IS UNDER CONTINUOUS MAINTENANCE AND ALL ROADS ARE TRAVELABLE THE YEAR ROUND.

LINCOLN LORE

Bulletin of the Lincoln National Life Foundation - - - - - - - - - - - Dr. Louis A. Warren, Editor.
Published each week by The Lincoln National Life Insurance Company, Fort Wayne, Indiana.

Number 429 FORT WAYNE, INDIANA June 28, 1937

# HARRISONBURG—PILGRIMAGE STATION NUMBER FOUR

Three generations of Abraham Lincoln's forebears resided in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia at one time, among them his own father, who was born there in 1776. In 1848, Abraham Lincoln attempted to learn more about his Virginia relatives and wrote a letter of inquiry to David Lincoln soliciting information about his ancestry. The first letter he wrote to his kinsman follows:

Washington, March 24, 1848

Mr. David Lincoln.

Dear Sir: Your very worthy representative, Gov. McDowell, has given me your name and address, and as my father was born in Rockingham, from whence his father, Abraham Lincoln, emigrated to Kentucky about the year 1782, I have concluded to address you to ascertain whether we are not of the same family. I shall be much obliged if you will write me, telling me whether you in any way know anything of my grandfather, what relation you are to him, and so on. Also, if you know where your family came from when they settled in Virginia, tracing them back as far as your knowledge extends.

Very respectfully,

A. Lincoln

The reply to this letter is not available but a second letter, written by the President about a week later reveals that his kinsman was unable to give him much information about the family which caused Abraham to ask David Lincoln seven direct questions about the family. His last question was, "Do you know anything of your family (or rather I may say our family) farther back than your grandfather?" David Lincoln's grandfather was John Lincoln or as he was commonly called "Virginia John."

John Lincoln, the oldest son of Mordecai Lincoln, was born in 1716 in New Jersey. His family was reared in Pennsylvania and when he was about fifty years old, he decided to establish a new home in Virginia.

Six hundred acres of Virginia land was purchased by John Lincoln on June 1, 1768. This farm was situated in the Shenandoah Valley in what was then the county of Augusta and was in that section of the county that later became Rockingham. The land was located on Linville Creek at a point about twelve miles north of where the county seat of Harrisonburg is situated.

From the deed it appears as if there may have been buildings standing on the farm at the time of the purchase and inasmuch as John, according to the deed, was then living in the county he may have been living on the place at the time of its purchase.

It was some time between June, 1765, the date of John's last land sale in Pennsylvania, and June, 1768, the date of his purchase in Virginia, that he moved his family consisting of his wife, five sons, and four daughters into the Shenandoah Valley. There is a possibility that his last child, Rebecca, a daughter, was born in Virginia, but likely the others were born in New Jersey or Pennsylvania.

The urge to move into Virginia was probably supplied by the Boones with which families the Lincoln's had intermarried. Squire Boone had first migrated to Virginia in 1750, when his son, Daniel, was sixteen years of age. Later the family moved on to North Carolina. It was Josiah Boone, apparently, who, with his family, accompanied the Lincolns to Virginia, as he settled in Linville Creek about the same time as the Lincolns.

Possibly it was also the Boone family and especially Daniel Boone who urged the oldest son of John Lincoln and some of his brothers to seek out homes in the West. Before John Lincoln had passed away in 1788, at seventy-two years of age, his oldest son, Abraham, the grandfather of the President, had migrated to Kentucky. John lived long enough, however, to see Thomas Lincoln, the father of the President, grow up to the age of six before he bade him farewell.

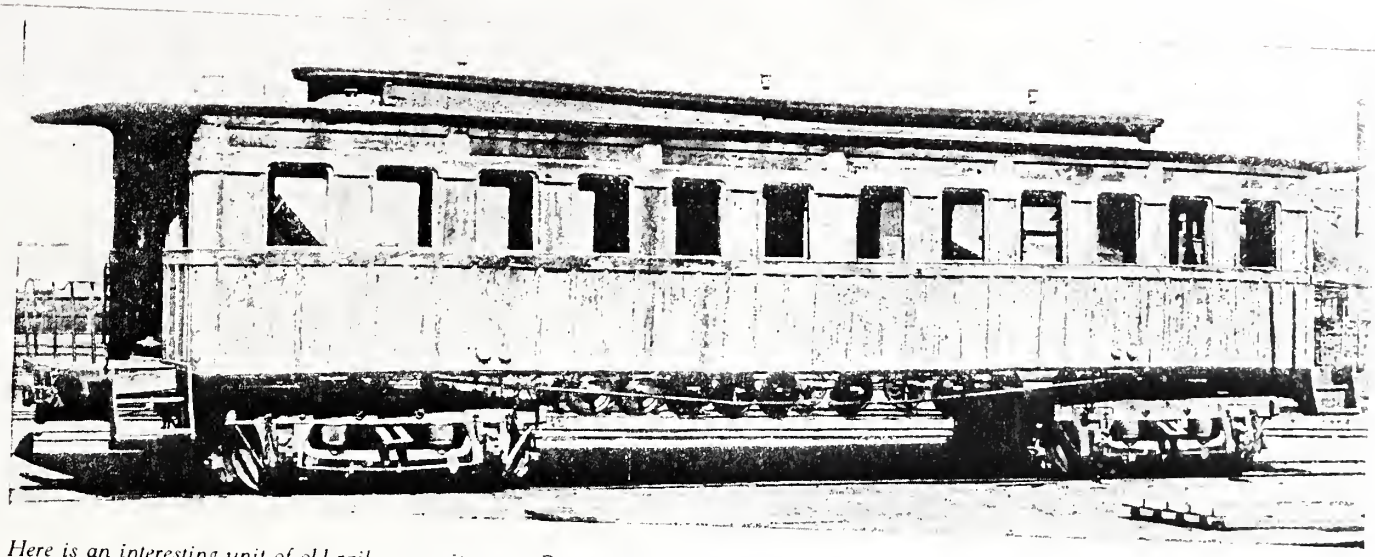
The outstanding monument in Rockingham County to the memory of the Virginia Lincolns is the large Colonial dwelling built in the year 1800 by Jacob Lincoln, brother of the President's grandfather. It occupied the very spot, we are told, where the original John Lincoln home stood and here, in an earlier structure which occupied the building site, the father of Abraham Lincoln was born.

One who visits this substantial house and observes the broad acres once in possession of the Lincolns will not be mistaken about the place which the Lincolns occupied in Colonial Virginia. The records of the county also reveal that they were one of the most prominent and influential families in the early history of the county.

The graves of Jacob Lincoln and his wife are marked in the family burial ground close by and while tradition states that John and Rebecca Lincoln are buried in the same cemetery their graves are not marked.

In Rockingham County, Virginia, President Lincoln's great-grandfather, John, was buried, his grandfather, Abraham, was married, and his father, Thomas, was born.

While records are available to show that Captain Abraham Lincoln was married in Rockingham County in 1770, the name of his wife is not given in the records. Tradition claims that he married at this time Bathsheba Herring but this has not been substantiated by any contemporary record. We do know that his widow was named Bathsheba but there is also a tradition that she was the wife of a second marriage.



*Here is an interesting unit of old railway equipment—President Abraham Lincoln's private car. Built to meet the President's requirements, at Alexandria, Va., in 1864, the car was iron-clad and armor-plated. G. F. McFadden, foreman, Wheel Shop, Roanoke Shops, sent the picture to the* MAGAZINE

Va.

# Manassas

## NATIONAL BATTLEFIELD PARK

*VIRGINIA*

# Manassas

## NATIONAL BATTLEFIELD PARK

*VIRGINIA*

# Manassas

## NATIONAL BATTLEFIELD PARK • *VIRGINIA*

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, Harold L. Ickes, *Secretary*

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE, Newton B. Drury, *Director*

MANASSAS National Battlefield Park commemorates two great battles of the War between the States fought in the vicinity of Bull Run, a small stream in northern Virginia about 25 miles southwest of Washington, D. C. The opening engagement of the war, the first combat along Bull Run, found the citizen soldiers of the North and the South equally unprepared, and the battle was decided by a fierce but brief contest of relatively few men for the possession of a high point of land known as Henry Hill. The results to each side were much greater than would seem justified by the battle itself, when measured by the standard of the following years. Yet, because it was the first major conflict, and also a personal first battle for most of the men engaged, the story of First Manassas is interesting and valuable.

The second battle, over a year later, brought to grips two armies very different in experience from the raw levies of '61, though largely the same in personnel. A year of battles, sweeping across Virginia from the Alleghanies to the mouth of the James, had intervened and had converted the Federals and Confederates of Second Manassas into hardy veterans who were becoming expert in their new profession. The struggle again proved the courage and sturdiness of the men in ranks, and the leaders, now handling well-forged instruments, had opportunity to display all their qualities. Second Manassas stands with Chancellorsville as one of the two best examples of Confederate victories in Virginia. In both cases, the military result was invasion of the North. After Second Manassas came Antietam, just as Gettysburg formed the sequel to Chancellorsville.

## First Battle of Manassas, July 21, 1861

Three months after the first shot of the war at Fort Sumter, a Confederate Army under Beauregard was in position 25 miles from Washington. McDowell, commander of the Union forces in Washington, hurried by popular clamor, on July 16 began to advance with his untrained army, largely composed of 3-months' volunteers. He hoped that General Patterson in the Shenandoah Valley would prevent Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, with a second Confederate Army, from joining Beauregard, who now withdrew from Centreville and fell back behind Bull Run. On July 18 at Blackburn's Ford, a part of McDowell's force was repulsed by Longstreet's brigade. McDowell then determined to move a detachment to the north around the Confederate position, crossing at Sudley Ford, and then driving south in order to open the Stone Bridge over Bull Run to the rest of his army. The Confederate commander at the bridge, Evans, learned of the march and moved his small force to meet it. Bee and Bartow reinforced him as the fighting started on the hills just north of the Warrenton Turnpike with the alignment of Burnside's, Porter's, and Heintzelman's Federal troops. Sherman later came into action, and finally the Confederates were thrown back in disorder across the Pike.

Gen. Thomas J. Jackson's brigade, marching from Mitchell's Ford, reached Henry Hill before noon, and here, behind the eastern crest, Jackson deployed his Valley regiments. Masses of victorious Federals were crossing Young's Branch. Behind the Robinson house, 400 yards north, Bee was striving to rally his disorganized troops. Pointing to Jackson's line, he shouted: "Look! There is Jackson, standing like a stone wall! Rally behind the Virginians!"

Bee's men echoed the shout. They formed on their colors. They advanced. "Stonewall" Jackson had won his immortal name.

McDowell threw portions of four brigades against Jackson's position in a gallant offensive, at the height of which Ricketts' and Griffin's batteries were advanced to the Henry Hill in the face of Jackson's line. The guns were captured and recaptured in confused fighting, but the arrival of additional troops from Johnston's army turned the tide of battle, and the desperate Confederate defense was changed to an attack which forced the Union retreat across Bull Run and finally into Washington. The Federal strength was 35,732, losses 2,708; Confederate strength 31,810, losses 1,982.

The Confederates did not follow up their victory. Instead, Johnston's army settled itself at Centreville and Manassas and constructed fortified camps which were occupied until the spring of 1862, when the Union Army, now under McClellan, was ready to try again. McClellan approached Richmond from the east by way of Chesapeake Bay, and as a result the Confederate troops withdrew from the Manassas area.

## Second Battle of Manassas, August 29–30, 1862

After McClellan's failure to take Richmond, the Union forces covering Washington were consolidated under Pope, who was to advance along the Orange and Alexandria Railway toward Gordonsville. Near Orange his advance met with Jackson in the first battle of this campaign, Cedar Mountain, August 9. Weeks of skirmish and maneuver followed, as Lee moved to defeat Pope before McClellan's troops could join him, and Pope drew back from the Rapidan to the Rappahannock, to which he held tenaciously. Lee, unable to effect a successful crossing, finally sent Jackson's corps by Thoroughfare Gap to Manassas, where the Confederates seized the Union supply base August 26. After a day of plenty for the poorly fed troops, the stores were destroyed and Jackson withdrew northward across the Warrenton Pike to a concealed position in the woods near Groveton. Securely intrenched behind the embankment of an unfinished railroad, he looked southeast over the old battlefield of Bull Run. Lee, following Jackson from the Rappahannock with Longstreet's wing of five divisions, reached Thoroughfare Gap at nightfall, August 28. A small Federal force had taken possession of the Gap, but was thrust out, and with it went Pope's last chance of preventing the reunion of Lee's army.

Bewildered by news of the Confederate raid on his communications, Pope began concentrating toward Manassas Junction. On the 29th he threw his whole force, which now included a portion of McClellan's Army of the Potomac, against Jackson. While the battle raged north of Groveton, Longstreet turned into the Warrenton Pike at Gainesville and, marching unopposed toward Groveton, extended the Confederate line southward across the Pike.

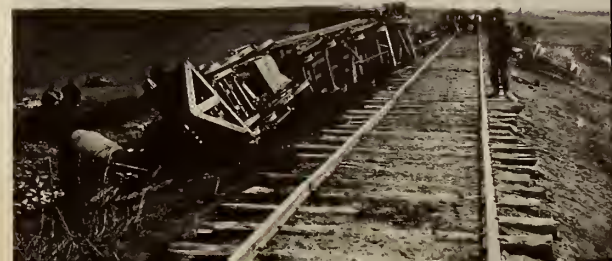
Early on the 30th, Pope renewed the battle with a drive against Jackson's line, which he thought was withdrawing. As the attacking column staggered forward under the raking fire of Confederate batteries, Jackson delivered a furious counter

*The Stone House, a wartime landmark*

*Henry Hill*

*Park Headquarters—Museum Building, Henry House Hill*

*Wartime railroad wreckage near Manassas*



stroke. At this juncture Longstreet wheeled his line northeast, sweeping over Bald Hill and drove on toward the Pike. Only a resolute stand of Federal troops on the Henry House plateau enabled Pope to fall back eastward over Bull Run to Centreville. The Federal commander, on September 1, foiled a Confederate attempt to cut across his line of retreat in a desperately contested action at Ox Hill (Chantilly) and then retired to the defenses of Washington. Lee then prepared to invade Maryland. The Federal strength in the Second Battle of Manassas was approximately 100,000, losses 14,462; Confederate strength approximately 55,000, losses 9,112.

F. J. Porter, one of McClellan's officers who had been sent to reinforce Pope, was court-martialed and dismissed from the army as a result of the campaign. Porter, a West Pointer with an excellent record in the war, obtained a new trial in 1878. At this hearing many Confederate as well as Federal officers testified, and the history of the battle, as far as it related to the case, was thoroughly discussed. Porter was pardoned and restored to his rank. It has been said that the dismissal of Porter was for the Confederates one of the most valuable results of the battle.

## The Park

The Manassas National Battlefield Park, consisting of 1,600 acres of the field on which the two battles were fought, was designated a Federal area on May 10, 1940. Henry Hill, the most significant site within the park, provides a comprehensive panorama of the battlefield. Here is located the equestrian statue of Gen. "Stonewall" Jackson erected by the State of Virginia, and here also the administration and museum building, funds for the construction of which were provided by Congress, has now been completed. The tour of the battlefield should begin at Henry Hill and should include Bald Hill, a mile south of Henry Hill across State Highway 234, and Groveton, a crossroads village 2 miles west on U. S. Highway 211. Narrative markers have been erected at important points on the battlefield by the National Park Service.

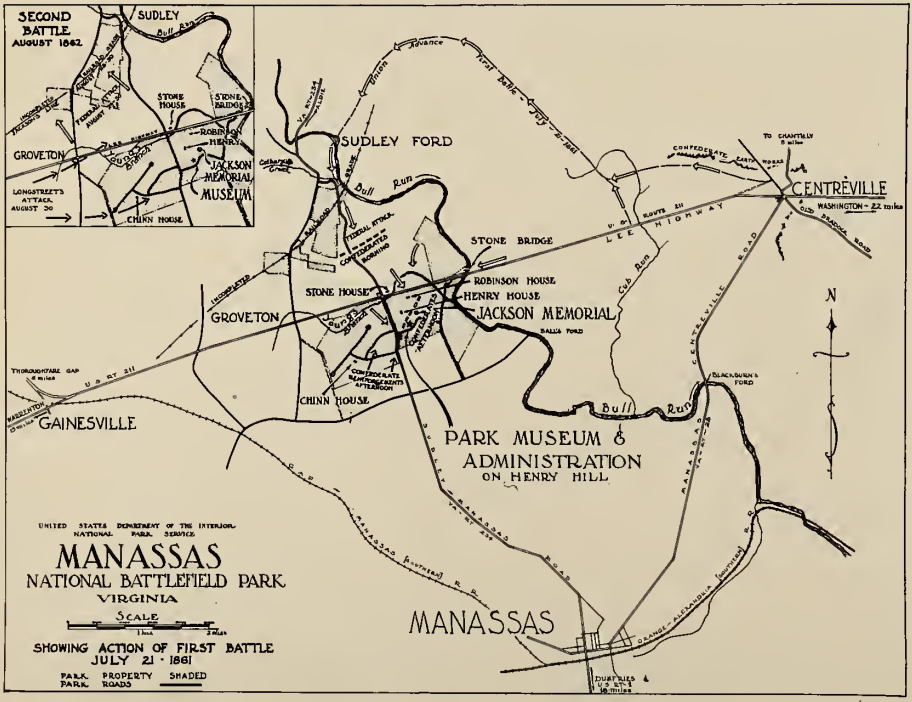
## How to Reach the Park

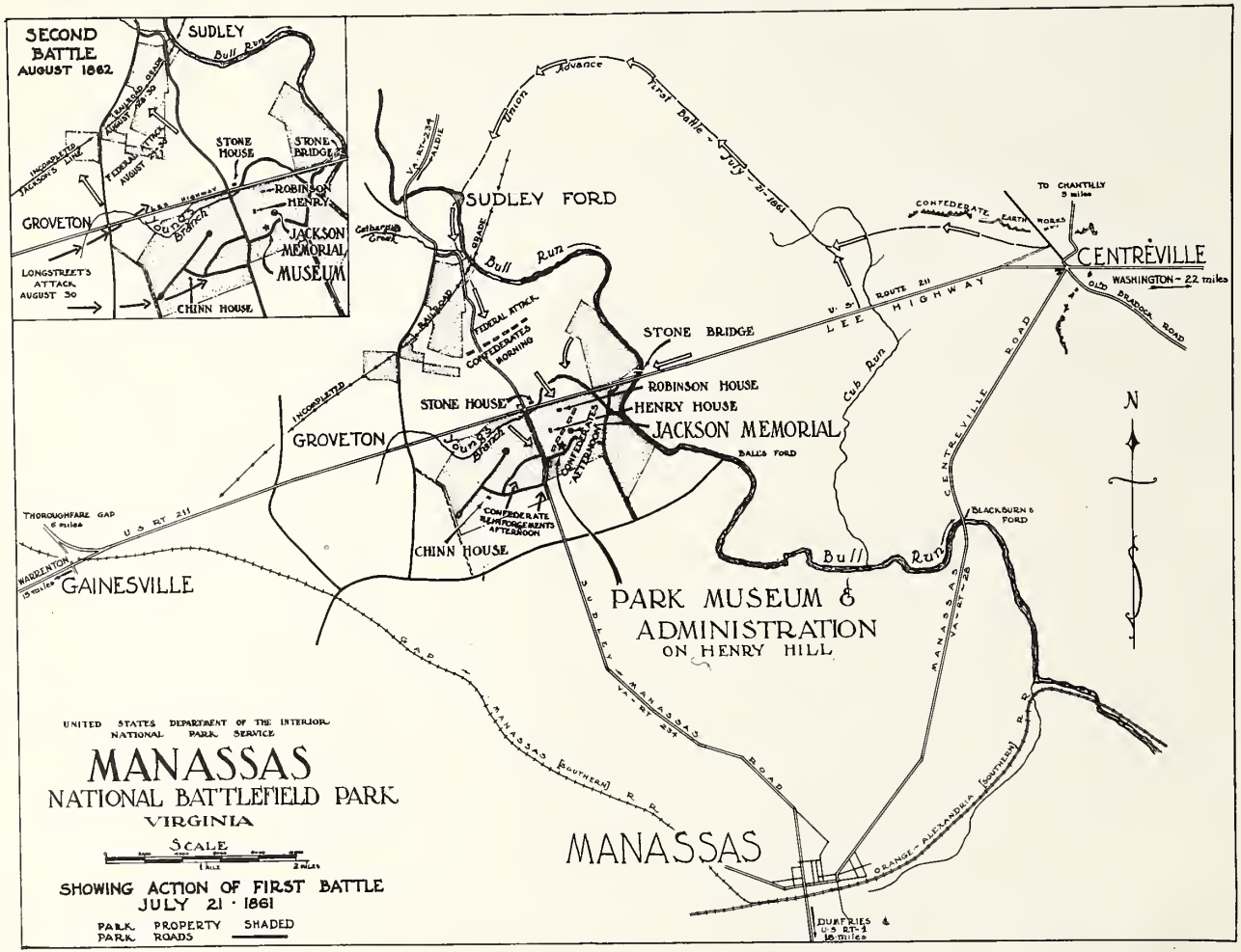
Manassas National Battlefield Park is situated 26 miles southwest of Washington, D. C., on U. S. Route 211, and is traversed by State Route 234 from Manassas, Va., 5 miles to the south.

## Administration

Manassas National Battlefield Park is administered by the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior. All communications should be addressed to the Superintendent, Manassas National Battlefield Park, Manassas, Va.

*The Stone Bridge*


SECOND BATTLE AUGUST 1862
SUDLEY
Bull Run
STONE HOUSE
STONE BRIDGE
ROBINSON HENRY
JACKSON MEMORIAL MUSEUM
GROVETON
LONGSTREET'S ATTACK AUGUST 30
CHINN HOUSE
SUDLEY FORD
Bull Run
STONE BRIDGE
ROBINSON HOUSE
HENRY HOUSE
JACKSON MEMORIAL
BALL'S FORD
STONE HOUSE
GROVETON
CHINN HOUSE
CENTREVILLE
WASHINGTON - 22 miles
LEE HIGHWAY
U. S. ROUTE 211
THOROUGHFARE GAP
GAINESVILLE
PARK MUSEUM & ADMINISTRATION ON HENRY HILL
MANASSAS
N
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
MANASSAS
NATIONAL BATTLEFIELD PARK
VIRGINIA
SCALE
1 mile
2 miles
SHOWING ACTION OF FIRST BATTLE
JULY 21 · 1861
PARK PROPERTY SHADED
PARK ROADS




10M—Polygraphic Company of America, April, 1942

THE

# Virginia Magazine

## OF HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY

JULY, 1947

CHRONICLER OF THE CAVALIERS—*Curtis Carroll Davis* 213

A STUDY OF *Notes on the State of Virginia*—*Ruth Henline* 233

THE STORY OF ELMINGTON—*Polly Cary Mason* 247

CONCERNING GEORGE YARDLEY AND TEMPERANCE FLOWERDEW—*James P. C. Southall* 259

VIRGINIA 1781—*William Buckner McGroarty* 267

RETURNED BATTLE FLAGS OF THE CONFEDERACY—*Rebecca Yancey Williams* 282

RICHARD HEATH DABNEY (1860-1947), In Memoriam 286

NOTES AND QUERIES 288

GENEALOGY 291

SAMUEL BUCHANAN AND SOME OF HIS DESCENDANTS—*Elizabeth Kelly Allison*

BOOK REVIEWS 294

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE

VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, RICHMOND

Vol. 55—No. 3 : $5.00 per Annum : Single Number $1.50

*THE VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY,* now in its second century of useful existence, is composed today, as formerly, of men and women to whom the collection, preservation, and transmission of cultural material relating to the past is a sacred duty. It is an unofficial, non-profit educational organization, organized in 1831 and chartered by the Commonwealth of Virginia in 1834. Its resources are slender, and dues from members and gifts from them and from other friends, assure its continued existence and activities.

Total yearly budgets of the Society barely equal twenty-five thousand dollars. Help from friends is therefore a prime necessity, and in forwarding this issue of the *Magazine* the Executive Committee earnestly appeal to fellow-members to do all they can to promote the Society's objects through material as well as cultural contributions.

# VIRGINIA 1781

*By* William Buckner McGroarty

---

The most casual, or incidental, mention of the year Seventeen hundred and eighty one brings instantly to the mind of every American two names, Washington and Cornwallis; indeed we may add a third—Yorktown.

After the surrender of Burgoyne (Saratoga 1777) the fact that France had definitely espoused the American cause, and the further fact that but little hope of subduing the Eastern colonies could be entertained, General Clinton embarked on his South Carolina campaign (which was only too successful) and returning to New York left behind, in command of the British forces, the general who was second in command of all of the King's Men in America, Lord Charles Cornwallis, with instructions to consolidate the gains already made and to proceed to the reduction of North Carolina. The surrender of Charleston which occurred on May 12th, 1780, had resulted in the loss of more than two thousand Continentals and as many militia, including many Virginians.

Cornwallis came under the close scrutiny of the American officers very early in the war, at the Battle of Long Island in 1776. "Washington, at Trenton, had blinded him with campfires while he silently marched to his rear, out of harm's way".[1] He (Cornwallis) was conspicuous in all of the major battles in the Eastern field, including Princeton, Brandywine and Germantown, and his name and reputation were established in Virginia long before he appeared in the Colony in person.

Johnston describes him as being at this time "A man in the prime of life, cold severe, active, displaying superior military capacity and possessing the confidence not only of the Army but of the King himself."

The people of Virginia were keenly alive to the fact that the destruction wreaked on Georgia and South Carolina would not diminish in North Carolina. As soon as Cornwallis took command of the enemy forces in the South, Virginia was definitely, if at first distantly, menaced, and every Virginian knew it. They believed that his operations in North Carolina would develop into the establishment of bases from which an assault on Virginia might be conducted if, indeed, he did not discard such plans and advance upon the colony in haste.

---

[1] *The Yorktown Campaign and the Surrender of Cornwallis, 1781,* by Henry F. Johnston.

From the middle of June 1779 until the close of hostilities public interest was centered heavily on the events now transpiring rapidly in the Southern field. Always pitifully hampered by circumstances apparently beyond human control, the lack of men, of material and of financial security which had plagued the Congress and the Military from the very beginning, the Campaigns in the South had been weak and costly. When General Gates was commissioned by Congress to succeed Baron DeKalb in command of the Southern Army in June 1780, it consisted of only 2000 men. The hope entertained that he would soon have in Cornwallis a second Burgoyne was not realized, and General Nathaniel Greene was appointed to succeed him. He found Gates at Charlotte, North Carolina, (to which point he had retreated after the Battle of Camden) and took command. Cornwallis, meanwhile—"After the battle of Camden, while he was flushed with the sanguine hope not only of over-running North Carolina but of invading Virginia, impatiently awaited the arrival of reinforcements".[2]

The British reinforcements were somewhat slow in arriving. They (Leslie's troops) reached Charleston, 1500 strong, on December 13th, 1780. Unfortunately no reinforcements had arrived for Greene's army, and this fact being known to Cornwallis induced him to adopt the strategy of intercepting and overpowering him before he could escape into Virginia. The disastrous results of the Battle of the Cowpens gave Cornwallis pause, but did not alter his design.

After the Battle of the Cowpens (January 17th, 1781), in which Cornwallis was not engaged in person, he was joined by the reinforcements for which he had been waiting and immediately began his celebrated pursuit of General Morgan. General Morgan, after this engagement, with his prisoners, his wounded and a not inconsiderable amount of booty, crossed the Broad River and hastened to the Catawba, which he successfully passed, with the van of the British army less than two hours behind. A heavy rain had caused a sudden rise in this river which prevented Cornwallis from crossing until the following day. Morgan sent his prisoners and wounded to Charlottesville. He was still at the disputed crossing, January 3rd, 1781, when General Greene arrived, and under his command the retreat continued. Closely followed by the enemy Greene marched so rapidly that he soon reached the Yadkin river which he crossed on the night of February 2d and the same circumstance occurred here as at the Catawba; the river suddenly rose and checked Cornwallis' advance. Greene, relieved of the pressure of pursuit, rested his men for

[2]Schroeder-Lossing, Vol. 3, p. 1383.

several days at Guilford Court House, but, learning that Cornwallis was again approaching, made another rapid march, to the river Dan, which he crossed on February 14th. Greene's escape into Virginia without loss, other than a few wagons at the crossing of the Yadkin, was a severe disappointment to Cornwallis. This was eased somewhat, it is true, by the fact that he had driven the American Army out of North Carolina.

Cornwallis now retired to Hillsboro, but he did not long remain inactive. Greene, having received some reinforcements including General Lee with his Legion, numbering 100 horsemen and 120 infantry, decided to give Cornwallis the battle for which he had been so eager, but the latter, having from various causes suffered losses which had reduced his effective troops to about two thousand, was not so eager to oblige. Greene recrossed the Dan and offered battle at Guilford Courthouse. On March 15th, 1781, the engagement took place. "The enemy retained the field, but the victory was both empty and costly".[3] Greene retired to a point about 15 miles distant, where he expected an attack by Lord Cornwallis, who, however, leaving further action in North Carolina to Lord Rawdon and others, had retired towards Wilmington on the coast where he developed his plan for raiding and subduing Virginia. His first objective was the merging of Arnold's and Phillips' forces with his own. On April 25th he marched from Wilmington, and on May 25th reached Petersburg, where he found Arnold gone, and Phillips seriously ill. But here he was—in Virginia at last—"The Promised Land".

## ARNOLD AND CHAMPE

On December 30th, 1780, Benedict Arnold, in command of twenty-seven ships, with something like a thousand troops aboard, passed through the Virginia Capes and anchored in Hampton Roads. They had been despatched from New York by General Clinton in the hope that they might speedily bring about the subjugation of Virginia, and also, possibly, to get rid of Arnold. The squadron sailed up the James River as far as Westover, where the men were landed on January 4th, and with Arnold at their head began a hasty march on Richmond, lighting their way with the incendiary's torch and leaving destruction in their rear. On January 5th, they captured Richmond, and burned the Capitol. They moved rapidly and ranged far. At Portsmouth, in March of that year, Arnold was deprived of his command and was ordered to return to New York, the reason being that his troops were not disposed to remain under the command of a traitor. Arnold, soon after, was sent to England.

---

[3]Schroeder-Lossing, Vol. 3, p. 1396.

Among the troops accompanying Arnold on this expedition was a young Virginian named John Champe. After the escape of Arnold into the safety of the British forces, Washington, eager for his capture, devised a course of action which he thought, and hoped, would bring success. The plan was a simple one and involved few persons—in fact, only two besides himself. This plan he confided to one person only, to whom also he left its execution, Major Henry (Lighthorse Harry) Lee. Lee was to find a man of inflexible loyalty, one capable of quick thinking and wise acting, who was willing to embark on an undertaking of so dangerous a character. Lee knew the very man for the job, a Sergeant in his own Cavalry. The man, John Champe. All he had to do was to capture Arnold and bring him to Washington alive.

Champe "deserted" in due form, made his way to the British encampment, which lay just across the river, and finding Arnold there immediately enlisted in a company which was to be attached to the Regiment which was being recruited for Arnold's command. Champe had his plan for the abduction so well laid that a night for it's execution had been selected, with high promise of success, when, unfortunately, General Clinton suddenly decided to send Arnold's contingent to Virginia, and but one day before the trap was to be sprung, he ordered the men aboard ship, to prevent wholesale desertions. John Champe was obliged to march aboard with the rest. The kidnapper was now the kidnapped. His secret remained his secret, and he was obliged to join in the wild orgy of destruction which Arnold conducted.

Constantly watching for an opportunity to rejoin the Americans, it was not until after Cornwallis had effected his juncture with Arnold's (now Phillips') forces, May 25th, 1781, that he was able to escape. Learning that Lee was with General Greene in North Carolina, he made his way to that theater of war, where he was received by Lee with great satisfaction and delight. Then, for the first time, his old companions of the Legion heard the true story. General Greene provided Champe with an honorable discharge from the army, a horse and money, and sent him to his home, in Loudoun County, Virginia. If he had remained in the army, and had been captured by the British, his death as a deserter would have been assured. By the same token, had Arnold been captured at Yorktown he would have met the same fate.[4]

---

[4]For Lee's account of his relations with Sgt. John Champe, see his *Memoirs of the War in the Southern Department of the United States,* Vol. 2, pages 159 *et seq.* For later details of Champe see "Sgt. John Champe and some of his Contemporaries" *William & Mary Quarterly,* Vol. 17, 2nd Series, pages 145 *et seq.*

## LAFAYETTE

When Cornwallis entered Virginia it was to encounter immediately a foeman worthy of his steel, in the person Lafayette. All that can be said in praise of this great and generous friend of freedom has been said many times, and can not be repeated too often. Only nineteen years old when he appeared in Philadelphia to offer his services to the country as "A volunteer without pay", he was given a commission as Major-General. He fought bravely, received a wound, and shared the hardships of Valley Forge. He came into contact with Washington very soon. In 1779 he returned to France and was instrumental in securing the first volunteers for the American cause, under Rochambeau. On his return to this country he was placed at the head of Washington's body of select troops known as the Light Infantry. Finally, early in 1781 he appears in Virginia, to be constantly active in an independent command, until the investment of Yorktown.[5]

Washington, when he learned that Clinton had sent an expedition to Virginia, under Arnold, organized a combined land and naval expedition, under command of Lafayette, to proceed to Virginia to be added to the American forces then in action there. Lafayette, leaving his troops at the Head of Elk to await transports (which failed to arrive) hurried to Williamsburg. Receiving word of the failure of the expedition, he returned to rejoin Washington. When he reached the Head of Elk, on his northward journey, he received instructions, dated April 2d (1781) to take his forces Southward as quickly as possible. It had been discovered that a third expedition had been dispatched by the enemy to Virginia, this one under General Phillips, whose forces combined with those of Arnold (who was then intrenched at Portsmouth) would amount to over 3000 men. Lafayette, without loss of time marched his troops to Baltimore, and provided them with summer clothing, paying for these and other supplies with money which he borrowed from the merchants of that city. This done, Lafayette, with his forces (three Light Infantry Batallions), and leaving his artillery and tents to follow, set out from Baltimore on a forced march to Richmond, feeling sure that that city would be the first attempted rendezvous of the two British commanders, Arnold and Phillips. Leaving Baltimore on April 19th, and marching by way of Alexandria, Fredericksburg and Bowling Green, he reached Richmond on the evening of the 29th, a few hours in advance of the enemy, who finding Lafayette already installed, and being themselves on the opposite side of the river, retired, down stream, to a point opposite

[5] *The Yorktown Campaign* . . . Johnston, p. 32.

Jamestown Island. Here, on May 7th, Phillips received word that Cornwallis was advancing into Virginia, where he intended to combine their respective forces at Petersburg. Lafayette feinted in an effort to occupy Petersburg himself, and the juncture took place on May 20th.

At Richmond Lafayette had received orders from General Greene to "take command of all the forces in Virginia, and to defend the State".[6] To this one object, from this time forth, he directed his entire attention. He advised General Greene that nothing but a weak defensive could be conducted unless reinforcements could be secured, and to Washington he wrote on May 24th "Were I to fight a battle I should be cut to pieces, the militia dispersed, and arms lost. Were I to decline fighting the country would think itself given up; I am therefore determined to skirmish."[7] This plan he followed to the end, and by it he saved himself, his Army and the State.

On May 27th Phillips crossed the James and Lafayette retired towards Fredericksburg, intent upon keeping his line of communication open to the North. Cornwallis left Petersburg on May 27th, crossed the James at Westover (was three days in crossing), and on reaching Richmond set out in hot pursuit of Lafayette, who had evacuated the city the previous evening. At that time Cornwallis was in command of 4500 regulars. Lafayette's forces, all told, consisted of 2000 militia, 1000 infantry and 40 dragoons. "I am not strong enough even to be beaten" he said in one of his letters. Thus began one of the most brilliant incidents of the War of the Revolution, one in the discussion of which strategists and historians have found everything to praise and nothing to disparage either as to conception or execution. By its successful execution the state was saved, and the War brought to a speedy end. This was "Lafayette's retreat", a retreat to Victory.

Lafayette moved so rapidly that on the 29th he was at Gold Mine Creek, on the South Anna River (with Cornwallis twenty-five miles to the westward), and on June 30th crossed the North Anna. He was suspicious that Cornwallis had changed his plan, and was now really marching on Fredericksburg. Lafayette himself was pushing in that direction in the hope of effecting a juncture with Wynne and a body of Pennsylvanians whom, he knew, was moving South in an effort to join him. The British and Americans were marching in parallel columns.

Lafayette, on June 2d, was at Mattopony Church, in Spotsylvania County, and continuing his march through that county he skirted the

[6] *The Yorktown Campaign,* Johnston.
[7] Ibid.

edge of it's celebrated "Wilderness" section, and on the 4th crossed the Rappannock River twenty-five miles above Fredericksburg. Here he felt secure, and here the news of Wynne's movements were confirmed. He might be expected soon.

Meanwhile Cornwallis had stopped at the North Anna. Lafayette's speed had convinced him that he could not be caught, and to keep his men busy turned his attention to the destruction of enemy stores. In his report to Clinton at this time, he said, "It was impossible to prevent Lafayette's juncture with Wynne . . . by pushing my Light Troops over the North Anna I alarmed the enemy for Fredericksburg. . . . The Hunter Iron Manufactury does not seem of as much importance as the stores in other parts of the country. I therefore took advantage of the Marquis' crossing the Rappahannock and detached Lt. Colls. Tarlton and Simcoe to disturb the Assembly then sitting at Charlottesville and destroy the stores there, at Old Albemarle Court House, and at Point of Fork".

"These two expeditions were the alarming incidents of Cornwallis' Invasion. They startled the inhabitants East of the mountains into a realization of their insecurity. Their depressing effect was of more importance than the damage inflicted. But this, as the happy result of Lafayette's maneuvres, was not to be of long duration. The raid to Charlottesville was conducted by Tarlton, that to the Point of Fork by Simcoe. After these raids both parties rejoined Cornwallis, at Elk Hill, a few miles below the Point of Fork, which he had reached with his main Army on the 7th".[8]

Wayne's command reached Lafayette on June 10th, "A thousand good soldiers under a gallant leader". Cornwallis broke camp, on June 14th, evidently with the intention of returning to Richmond, which he reached and occupied on the 15th. Lafayette was close behind, and on the 17th settled down in his former camp on the South Anna, in Hanover County. Here Von Steuben joined him with about 450 Virginians, "Eighteen-months men". Cornwallis marched out of Richmond, for Williamsburg, on the 19th, and on the 20th Lafayette occupied the city once more. Clinton had ordered Cornwallis to send back to New York a portion of the troops then with him, and in order to do this he decided to march to Jamestown, where he could cross the James River, in order to reach Portsmouth, the port of embarkation.

Receiving information that the enemy was crossing the James, at Jamestown Isalnd, Lafayette, then encamped in New Kent County at a

[8]*The Yorktown Campaign,* Johnston.

point only sixteen miles from Williamsburg, broke camp and moved nearer the enemy, on July 5th, "and lay on his arms all that night". On the 6th of July, the engagement known as "The Battle of Green Spring" took place. Lafayette had been informed that only a rear guard was left at Jamestown Island; but, as it turned out, the entire enemy force was still there. None had crossed over. Realizing his predicament Lafayette acted, without hesitation, upon his course of action: instead of waiting for an attack from an overwhelming force he decided to attack first. "The movement was successful, but costly". At night he retired to his camp on the Chickahominy River. "Though defeated Lafayette lost nothing in popularity. There now came a pause in the Virginia Campaign. The upper part of the State was relieved of the pressure of Cornwallis, who passed to the South side on July 7th, Lafayette, retiring up the river encamped at Malvern Hill about July 20th. The enemy army settled down in Portsmouth while arrangements were being made to send a considerable portion of it to New York.[9]

But, as a matter of fact no troops were returned to New York. Instead, Cornwallis, with his entire army, suddenly appeared at Yorktown, early in August. It was a surprise move, the meaning of which, though not understood at the time, is a mystery no longer. Clinton, with the possibility in mind that he might abandon New York and attempt subjugation of all of the Colonies through the Southern ports, instructed Cornwallis to select and fortify either Old Point Comfort or Yorktown as a naval base. He selected Yorktown, and without further ado marched thither and began the necessary work. It was a fatal move which, at the time, was looked upon by Cornwallis as largely a matter of routine, the important consideration being the healthful location.

## WASHINGTON

Washington, from the moment of the beginning of the Revolution, while so continuously occupiecd in the East (the theater of the initial activities), knew that the South was equally involved and could not escape invasion. First things come first, in war as in peace, and in this instance it meant the East. Unfortunately, the coastal waters of the Eastern and Southern Colonies were definitely controlled by the enemy. The Continental Army was not, at any time of it's existence (except defensively), large enough to fight in more than one place at a time, and often not large enough to fight at all. In furtherance of his campaign for possession of North and South Carolina, following the capture of

[9] *The Yorktown Campaign* . . . Johnston.

Savannah, General Clinton sent liberal reinforcements to that theater, three expeditions in all. A conference was held at Wetherford, Connecticut, on May 22nd, 1781, attended by Washington, Rochambeau and other officers, the purport of which Washington explained in a letter to General Greene ". . . it was finally determined to make an attack upon New York, with its present garrison, in preference to a Southern operation, as we had not the decided command of the water . . . I hope that one of these consequences will follow: either that the enemy will be expelled from the most valuable position which they hold upon the Continent, or be obliged to recall a part of their force from the Southward to defend it. Should the latter happen you will be most essentially relieved by it."

Under date of June 2d, 1781, Washington writes in his Diary "A letter from the Governor of Virginia, under date of the 28th ult. representing the distressed state of Virginia, and pressing my repairing thither, was received. Other letters (but not Official) speak of Lord Cornwallis' advance on Hanover Court House, that the Marquis was retreating before him towards Fredericksburg and that General Leslie was embarked in James River with about 1200 men destined, as was supposed, to Alexandria whither, it was conjectured by the letter writers, Lord Cornwallis was pointing his march." On June 29th he records "Received a letter from the Marquis de Lafayette informing me that Lord Cornwallis, after having attempted to surprise the Assembly, at Charlottesville, and destroy some stores at the Forks of James River in which he succeeded partially, had returned to Richmond without having effected any valuable purpose by his maneuvres in Virginia."

By August first Washington, realizing that the plan for the investment and capture of New York could not be carried to completion, on that date writes (after explaining the many causes contributing to its failure) "I could scarce see a ground upon which to continue my preparations against New York; especially as there was much reason to believe that part (at least) of the troops in Virginia were recalled to reinforce New York and therefore I turned my views more seriously (than I had before done) to an operation to the Southward."

On August 14th, Washington received information that the Count de Grasse, then at San Domingo, would arrive off the coast with upward of twenty-five Sail of the Line and 3200 land troops within a short period of time, with the additional information that the fleet could not remain longer than the middle of October. Washington immediately decided to abandon further consideration of the plan for attacking New

York, and to send what troops he could speedily gather to the Head of Elk (Chesapeake Bay, near Baltimore) for embarkation to Virginia. The troops in question were the French contingent under Rochambeau, and those then upon the Hudson River. Lafayette was advised at once of the change in plans, and at the same time instructed to prevent at all hazards "the possible retreat of Cornwallis towards the Carolinas". On August 16th Washington received word from Lafayette that "Lord Cornwallis with the troops from Hampton Road had proceeded up York River and landed at York and Gloucester Towns where they were throwing up breastworks on the 6th inst.".

The march for the rendezvous at Head of Elk began, from various points of origin, on August 19th. On September 5th, Washington learned of the safe arrival in the Chesapeake of the Count de Grasse, with a force somewhat larger than had originally been reported. Washington arrived at Head of Elk on the 5th, to find "a great deficiency of Transport", which he spent several days there trying to correct. Washington writes at this time "Judging it highly expedient to be with the Army in Virginia as soon as possible, . . . determined to set out as soon as possible to the Camp of the Marquis de Lafayette without loss of time and accordingly, in company with the Count de Rochambeau, who requested to accompany me, and the Chevr. de Chastellux set out on the 8th (from Philadelphia) and reached Baltimore the same day. I reached my own seat at Mt. Vernon (distant 120 miles from the Hd of Elk) where I staid until the 12th." This was the first time Washington had been at Mount Vernon since May 4th, 1775. From here he wrote to Lafayette, on September 10th, "We are thus far, my dear Marquis, on our way to you. The Count de Rochambeau has just arrived, General Chastellux will soon be here and we propose (after resting tomorrow) to be at Fredericksburg on the night of the 12th, the 13th we shall reach New Castle, and the next day we expect the pleasure of seeing you at your Encampment. Should there be any danger as we approach, I should be obliged if you would send a party of horse towards New Kent Court House to meet us. With great personal regard and affection, I am, my dear Marquis, Your Most Obdt., Servt. P.S. I hope you will keep Lord Cornwallis safe, without Provision or Forage until we arrive. Adieu."

Washington arrived in Williamsburg on September 15th, and on the 17th paid a visit to the French fleet then lying off the coast, from which he did not return to Williamsburg until the 22nd, learning to his gratification that the troops moving by water had begun to arrive, all of the expected troops (including the French troops who had been in Rhode

Island, and those who had come in de Grasse's Squadron) having reported. They were all encamped at Williamsburg until the 28th when they took up their march for Yorktown, where various positions were assigned to designated commands, and "the line being formed, all the troops, Officers and Men, lay upon their Arms during the night. . . . The enemy abandoned all their exterior works and the position they had taken without the Town, and retired within their Interior works of defense. . . . Immediately upon which we possessed them, and made those on our left (with a little alteration) very serviceable to us."[10]

With Washington in Virginia, and in command, the people of the State felt a surge of confidence and relief to which they had long been strangers. Cornwallis had become more than a name to them—he was a symbol, a symbol of frustration and defeat. So swiftly was the Yorktown campaign conceived, and it was conducted with such speed and efficiency that it was over before its full import was known to those not immediately engaged in the undertaking. Speaking of the sudden appearance of the combined forces before Yorktown on September 28th, one writer says, "The situation thus presented was the great surprise of the Revolution. It appears as one of the few grand relieving features in an otherwise comparatively tedious war, for here we have a piece of strategy on Washington's part which involved for the first time extensive and critical operations, and whose details were carried out with singular precision and success. Clinton is quietly left in the lurch at New York, Washington boldly marches four hundred miles away, and suddenly falls upon his famous Lieutenant at a point where assistance can not reach him".[11]

The bombardment of Yorktown increased in intensity from the 6th to the 17th of October. On the latter date the enemy asked for a parley with a view to surrender, which led to the signing of the Act of Surrender on the ever memorable nineteenth of October. The total number of British officers and men who surrendered was 7247, with 840 seamen. Their losses were 156 killed and 326 wounded. Over 1500 were reported as sick or unfit for duty. The American loss during the siege was twenty killed and fifty-six wounded; the French, fifty-two killed and one hundred and thirty-four wounded.

The rank and file of the surrendered army were marched off to prison camps located at Winchester, Virginia and Frederick, Maryland. Their route lay through Williamsburg, Fredericksburg and Ashby's Gap into

---

[10]Fitzpatrick (editor) *Diaries of George Washington* . . . Vol. II, 1771-1785, pages 262-263.

[11]*The Yorktown Campaign* . . . Johnston, p. 102.

the Shenandoah valley, which took them through the most thickly settled portion of the State, and the sight of these enemy prisoners, guarded for the most part by Virginia militia gladdened the eye and lightened the load of anxiety which had prevailed for so long a time. Incidentally, these prisoners marched almost in sight of Craig's Church, on which public attention in Spotsylvania county and other sections of Virginia had been so recently centered.

## THE TRAVELING CHURCH

Washington had planned the itinerary of his progress to Yorktown so as to allow himself a brief stay at Mount Vernon, and a night at Fredericksburg,[12] the latter for a visit to his mother whom he had not seen for five years. His reception by the people of the town was what it always was and probably a little more demonstrative than usual. There was much to be told, much to be heard, all within a brief period. The writer has found no record of the fact that at this time Washington heard the details of an event actually transpiring at the very moment in Spotsylvania County, which involved the movement from the county and the State (to Kentucky), in one body, of more than five hundred persons, headed by the Pastor and the entire congregation of Craig's Church, located some twenty miles from Fredericksburg. "The largest body of Virginians that ever set out for Kentucky at one time". Considering all the known circumstances, it is impossible to escape the conviction that news of this movement reached Washington at this time. However, it will also be realized that at that moment he had weightier matters under consideration. Though it was of deep interest to many of the people of Fredericksburg, it may have been overlooked in talking to Washington. The collective mind of the people of Virginia was so pre-occupied with the course of events now transpiring in the tidewater section of the state that the matter of six hundred persons suddenly combining and leaving the county could escape immediate consideration and discussion.

The only attempt made to tell the entire story of this remarkable migration which has ever come to the writer's attention is a forty-eight page pamphlet published in 1910 by the Filson Club, of Louisville, Kentucky, bearing the title *The Traveling Church.* Its author, Mr. G. W. Ranck had laboriously, and most interestingly, consulted many authorities, consisting largely of autobiographies of noted clergymen, volumes of sermons, etc. From these sources Mr. Ranck culled what, in most cases,

[12]Fitzpatrick (Editor) *Diaries of George Washington* . . . Vol. II, 1771-1785, Page 260, footnote[2] quotes letter of Gen. Washington to Lafayette, Sept 10, 1781 in which he says he expected to be in Fredericksburg on the night of the 12th of Sept.

must have been incidental and anecdotal fragments of this heroic, and tragic, incident, and presented them in his pamphlet in a manner which leads the reader and student of history to regret deeply that more complete data had not been at the author's command. As to this, it is doubtful if the Virginia end of the story could be found of record in sufficient amount and detail to warrant searching. Mr. Ranck was apparently obliged to begin his story in the middle, as it were. The organization of such a movement, arrangements for transportation, the selection and training of armed guards, the disposal of real estate and the many other activities incidental to such an undertaking, all this was not done in a day. A year would not have been too long. Mr. Ranck introduced his story as follows:

"It was plain that something unusual was transpiring at an isolated building in Spotsylvania County, Virginia, one Sunday morning in September, 1781. The house which stood on the Old Catharpin Road leading to the then little village of Fredericksburg (population about 1000) and about four miles south of the spot since known as Parker's Sation, was surrounded by such a gathering of men, women and children, slaves, pack horses, cattle, dogs and loaded wagons as had never been seen in the county before. . . . It was "Farewell Sunday" at Upper Spotsylvania (Baptist) Church. The next morning the congregation was to start in a body for Kentucky. Such an exodus—one so strange and so complete—created a profound sensation, even though occurring as it did so near the close of an eventful Revolution. . . . Here was a whole flourishing Church about to Journey . . . Pastor, members and all, even as that greater Church had journeyed from Egypt to the rich but ensanguined plains of Caanan. How this singular unanimity happened to come about, nobody knows. . . . Most of them were to locate near Logan's Fort, in the Dix River section of Kentucky . . . while others would seek to establish new homes in the Blue Grass region near Lexington."

The building in question was "Craig's Church" (then called the Upper Church) and the date was Sunday, September 12th, 1781. The congregation listened that day to two sermons, one delivered by their beloved Pastor, Lewis Craig, and the other by the Rev. William Marshall, the uncle of the famous Chief Justice.[13]

Very early on the ensuing morning, September 13th, the unique cavalcade was set in motion. "The moving train included with church members, their children, negro slaves and other emigrants between five and six hundred souls, and was the largest body of Virginians that ever set out for Kentucky at one time. There were two hundred church members

[13]Lewis Craig was the son of Tolliver Craig. William Marshall, the son of John Marshall, of "The Forest", was born in 1735 in Westmoreland County, Virginia, died 1809 in Kentucky. He was the great-grandfather of General of the Armies George Catlett Marshall, formerly Chief of Staff, at present time Secretary of State.

alone in the expedition." Captain William Ellis, experienced as an officer in the Continental Army was in chief command and had charge not only of his own guardsmen but of "other emigrants who for better protection, had attached themselves to an organized expedition".

The progress of the travelers was comparatively rapid until they reached Fort Chiswell (nine miles from present Wytheville) where it was found necessary to abandon their wagons. This entailed a short period of rest, while the burdens of packhorses were assembled, including panniers in which the babies and smaller children were to ride. "A number of the smaller articles were distributed among the pedestrians both black and white to be "toted". For the remainder of the journey nearly all of the men and some of the women were on foot. Progress was slow. The reports which they had heard at Fort Chiswell of Indian barbarities cast a spirit of gloom over the company which was not relieved until they were arrived at their journey's end.

At the end of the third week they were at Wolf Hills (Abingdon, Virginia near the Virginia-Tennessee State Line. More news of Indian depredations ahead caused much alarm. While at Wolf Hills they received word of the surrender of Cornwallis.

November had come before the Traveling Church could resume its march—and the expectation had been that by the last of October the journey would be over. The remainder of the story is heart-rending. All that cold and snow, bitter nights and rainy days, could do, they did to these remarkable travelers. There is no record to tell us how many died on the way, how many were slain. The survivors arrived at Gilbert's Creek (near present Lancaster) "the third Sunday, in December, 1781", and again they were preached to by their faithful and beloved pastors, Lewis Craig and William Marshall.

Mr. Ranck consulted his many authorities in an effort to construct a roster of the expedition, but without success. He did find a number of the family names, but without the given names which would identify the individual. We submit a few of the sixty names which he succeeded in finding. Allen, Buckner, Craig (Tolliver, and his two sons, Lewis and Joseph), Dedman, Ellis (five other members of the Ellis family) Marshall, Morris, Noel, Payne, Parrish, Robinson, Shackelford, Shipp, Todd, Thompson, Woolfolk, Watson, Waller, Young.

Acknowledging, as one must, a feeling of unqualified admiration of the fortitude and heroism displayed by the members of The Traveling Church and their fellow emigrants, sorrowing as one does for the suffer-

ing that was their lot, one cannot dispell entirely a curiosity as to what was the real motivating power of the movement. Why was that particular year selected, or the month?

Was it just the manifestation of the spirit of western migration which developed so strongly in Virginians of the third and fourth generation in America? Or was it simply a violent expression of the missionary urge which has never been absent where Baptists were present?

Whatever it was that impelled the movement ,an analysis of the facts now available leads to the conclusion that among its organizers enthusiasm out-ran discretion. The difficulties and dangers of the road to Kentucky were known to all Virginians. Reasonable safety could only be assured to small, mobile bodies, which could travel swiftly, unimpeded by the presence of the old or infirm. This was the antithesis of the Traveling Church organization. The use of wagons, however desirable, was not justified. That they lasted as long as they did, was a wonder. That their use, initially, induced a number of persons to go along, who were unfit for the journey, may be accepted as fact.

Careful consideration of the known factors leads to the conclusion that the expedition known as "The Traveling Church", however praiseworthy its intent and purpose, was doomed to difficulties and to failure from the start. And yet, we must recognize that "failure" is not the word. "The good men do as well as the evil lives after them". Viewed through the perspective of more than a century and a half of the remnant of the two hundred members of the church who survived the ordeal seems very small, and bearing in mind what the great State of Kentucky is today, one may truthfully paraphrase an oratorical gem contributed by a great Statesman of our own generation, "Seldom have so many derived so much from so few". Virginia's loss was Kentucky's gain.

# INAUGURATION OF A DISPLAY OF RETURNED BATTLE FLAGS OF THE CONFEDERACY

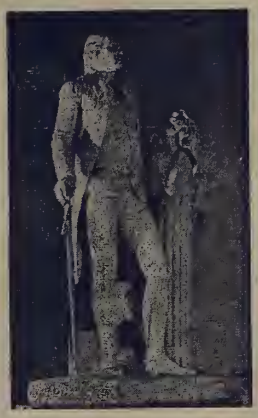
*By* Rebecca Yancey Williams

On the birthday of Jefferson Davis, Tuesday, June 3, 1947, the Virginia Historical Society held an "Inauguration of a Display of Returned Battle Flags of the Confederacy." Ceremonies took place in the Battle Abbey at six o'clock, and afterwards members and friends of the Society were invited to visit the magnolia and box garden behind that stately memorial building.

The majority of the flags displayed were captured by the Federals—banners which thousands of young men gave their lives to defend, and which thousands died to capture. As property of the United States, they were sent to Army Headquarters, forwarded to the War Department, exhibited in Washington, and then placed in storage. Their captors, as a rule, were awarded a thirty-day furlough and the Congressional Medal of Honor.

In 1905 these tattered symbols came home to the Commonwealth of Virginia through an act of Congress sponsored by Captain John Lamb, Representative from the Richmond District and later Superintendent of the Confederate Memorial Institute, and their return was celebrated at Petersburg on October 27, 1905, at the Eighteenth Annual Reunion of the Grand Camp of Confederate Veterans. They were entrusted by the General Assembly of Virginia to the Confederate Memorial Literary Society which, in 1938, generously supported a resolution for their transfer to the Memorial Institute. The painstaking labor of repairing the banners was supervised by Mrs. Katherine Fowler Richey, of Washington, D. C., and has taken much time. Now, with flags never surrendered but saved by the determined men who bore them, they emblazon the walls of the North Room of Battle Abbey, facing Hoffbauer's mural paintings of the leaders who watched them carried to battle by eager young hands.

The ceremony of inauguration was a solemn service, with Invocation and Benediction by the Right Reverend Henry St. George Tucker, and, in the absence of the Honorable Alexander Weddell, the President, Alexander H. Sands, a Vice-President of the Virginia Historical Society, presided, and the Honorable L. Preston Collins, Lieutenant Governor, acknowledged the gift to the Institute in the name of the Commonwealth of Virginia. Dr. Douglas S. Freeman made the presentation address, in living flashes from the struggle that saw the battle flags unfurl, advance, retreat,



# . . . "*who have no resource but his labor*"

ALMOST two centuries have taken flight since 1784, when Mr. Jefferson, then in Paris, engaged Houdon, master worker in marble of his time, to fashion the statue of Virginia's immortal Washington that now stands, shrine of shrines, in the Commonwealth's historic capitol.

As a condition to undertaking the hazardous voyage to America, the great French sculptor stipulated that, were he to die *en route,* his family should be paid a sum approximating two thousand dollars.

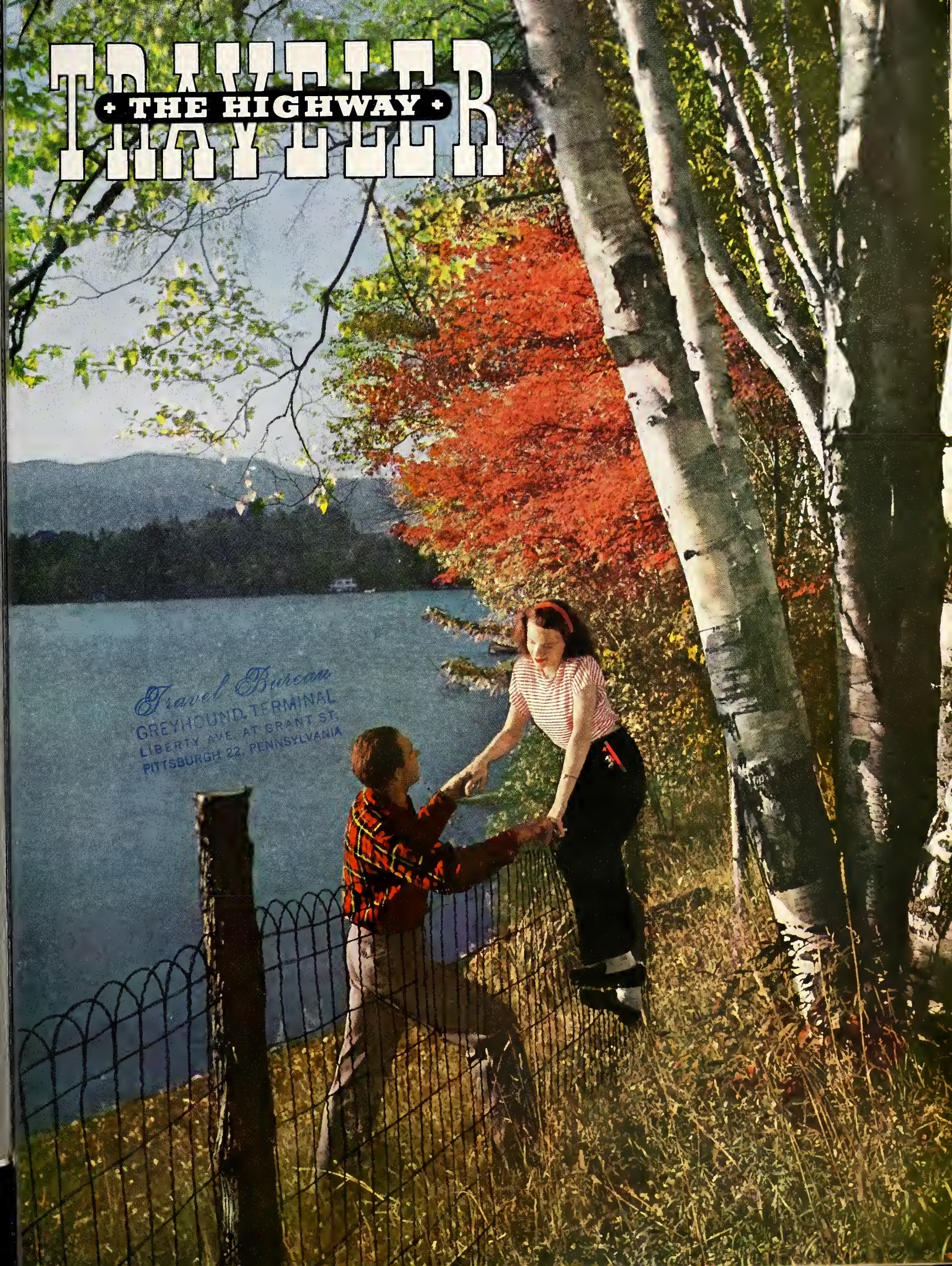
"This latter proposition was disagreeable to us," wrote Jefferson, "but he has a father, mother, and sisters who have no resource but his labor."

Today, overlooking the sanctuary of Houdon's Washington, stands the home office of this Virginia financial institution, which through seventy-odd years has provided security for those "who have no resource but his labor."

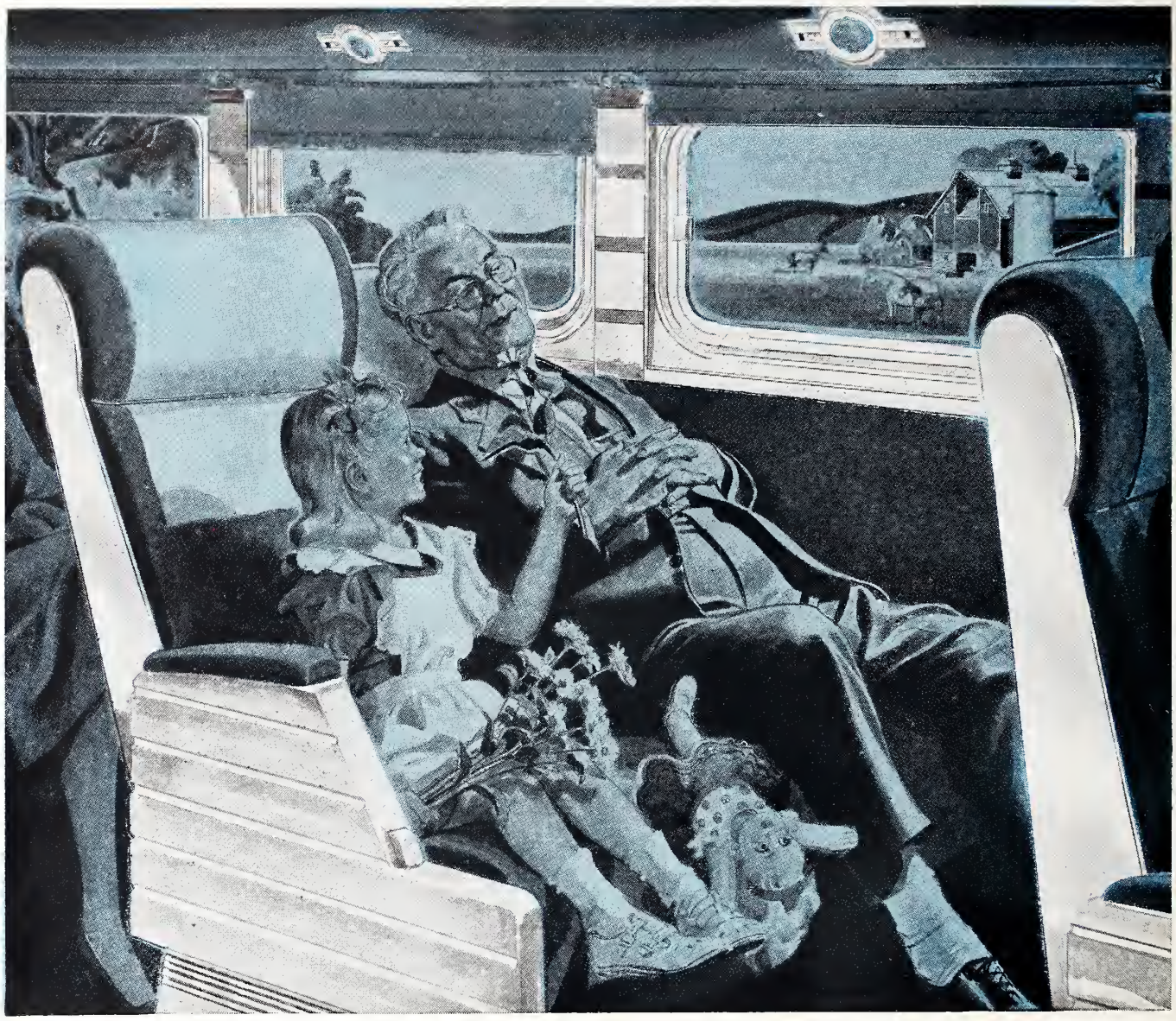
The Life Insurance Company of Virginia ~ *RICHMOND*

BRADFORD H. WALKER, *Chairman of the Board*
ROBERT E. HENLEY, *President*

# THE HIGHWAY TRAVELER



Travel Bureau
GREYHOUND TERMINAL
LIBERTY AVE. AT GRANT ST.
PITTSBURGH 22, PENNSYLVANIA



## Grampa was so surprised he went to sleep!

Have you traveled on a modern bus lately? Grampa hadn't, and he got some surprises.

The economy of the ticket was the first surprise. It gave Grampa peace of mind, and put that satisfied smile on his face. Then the starter said, "All aboard!"

Grampa found himself in a luxurious, quiet, air-conditioned interior, relaxing in a deep, reclining seat that felt *just right.* And another surprise—the ride was so free-and-easy . . . with bumps transformed to long, gentle swings. You just can't blame him for nodding!

Who gets the credit for this amazing improvement in buses? The automotive engineers who relocated engines—redesigned bodies, chassis and interior appointments. And the bus builders who were courageous enough to *build* 'em that way!

Alcoa Aluminum can take some credit, too. For many of the body parts of modern buses are made of the light, strong, non-rusting metal we produce. And the weight saved with Alcoa Aluminum permitted buses to have sound-deadening insulation, and air conditioning, and big, deep seats—and still sell tickets at bargain prices! Alcoa Aluminum helps keep 'em rolling, too, for these modern, rust-free buses stay bright and new-looking, through hundreds of thousands of miles.

In fact, you could almost say that aluminum made this modern, luxurious kind of bus *possible.* You wouldn't be far wrong. ALUMINUM COMPANY OF AMERICA, 1439 Gulf Building, Pittsburgh 19, Pennsylvania. Sales offices in principal cities.

**ALCOA** FIRST IN **ALUMINUM**

# Las Vegas

## . . . WHERE FUN IS KING

Darkness never comes to Fremont Street, Las Vegas

by Ruth Lusch

In no other city of 10,000 is it likely that as much electricity per city block goes up in flaming neon as it does in Las Vegas, Nevada.

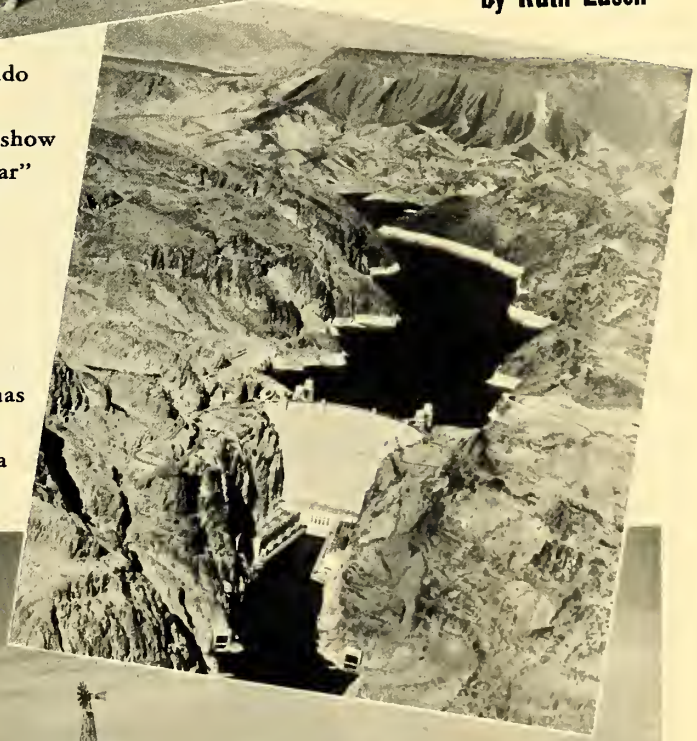
Or maybe it only seems that way to the traveler who, having grown accustomed to the soft black velvet of the desert night comes unwarned upon the profligate use of kilowattage that never lets darkness come to Fremont Street.

Las Vegas loves to play—and it takes lots of light to play by. Add to this perfectly normal condition one of the city's many community events, such as the annual Helldorado, and the whole town leaps to the chance to put on a tremendous show. This desert town is very fond of the flamboyant and dramatic. For instance, the conventional game of polo doesn't fit in with the casual, informal way of life here. The boys in their white knickers would probably be snickered off their horses by the broncbustin' cowboys who bring the crowds yelling to their feet at the rodeos. Instead of socking a white ball around while on horseback, the Frontier Riders of Las Vegas burn a hot trail across the desert in a breakneck race at the Sunday morning Treasure Hunts. Stakes hidden in the mesquite reward the sharp-eyed with negotiable prizes.

Helldorado is the "lids-off show of the year"

Even the fishing for the plentiful bass in nearby Lake Mead, or for trout in the Colorado below Boulder Dam, is embellished by the Fishathon. Here the angler with the biggest official catch gets a $500 bond and the whole town enjoys a fishfry.

Boating and fishing in the midst of desert surroundings are part of the amazing novelties of this playground. Lake Mead, formed by damming the Colorado, is the biggest man-made sea in the world. It is possible to see from a launch some of the incredible wonder of the Grand Canyon, for Lake Mead is navigable into the lower reaches of this savagely beautiful gorge.



Boulder Dam has created the new resort area of Lake Mead

Yet, just across the desert plateau of Las Vegas, only 30 miles on the other side of town, the highway laces easily up the majestic alpine slope to Mt. Charleston, where Vegans ski and toboggan from December to March. Here the joshua tree has given way to the fir, spruce, ponderosa and foxtail pine in the heavily timbered slopes where the Ski Bar

continued on page 36

Hotel El Rancho Vegas, one of the town's several swank hostelries

Washington's Headquarters in Winchester

# HISTORY'S VALLEY

## *The pattern of America's frontier expansion*

A LOT OF TRAFFIC has traveled the length of Virginia's Shenandoah Valley since Alexander Spotswood and his Knights of the Golden Horseshoe "discovered" it 231 years ago.

Even before Colonial Governor Spotswood came along, there was some traffic down through the valley. At first it was the thundering hoofbeats of buffalo herds; then the soft, moccasin-shod tread of Indians; after Spotswood's "discovery," the traffic was the wagons and the horses of settlers from Pennsylvania and New Jersey and New York who came to cultivate the rich new lands. Then the tempo of the traffic changed to the rhythm of marching feet and the crack of musket and cannon as the Revolution enveloped America and later during the War between the States.

Now, and especially at this time of year, visitors came in search of recreation and to browse leisurely through the pages of Shenandoah's historic past. The Valley, called by the Indians "Daughter of the Stars," has come to appeal more and more to travelers as the ideal Fall vacation spot. There's something especially to be remembered about days when bits of cloud hang around the mountain top

Magnificent arch of Natural Bridge

Titania's Veil, Caverns of Luray

The Manse, birthplace of Woodrow Wilson in Staunton

## *is traced in the story of Virginia's Shenandoah Valley*

**by Fred Pierce**

and mist is simmering in the swales, about the flame in the landscape, about the distant ridges of indigo, and about the picture-book blue of the sky.

The Shenandoah Valley begins near Martinsburg, W. Va., where the Shenandoah River flows into the Potomac, and extends over two hundred miles, between the magnificent Blue Ridge Mountains and the austere Alleghenies, to the "magic city" of Roanoke.

The Massanutten Range rears its sharp crags upward for nearly 40 miles in the center of the 200-mile-long valley and forest and park lands border the upland slopes of the Valley's eastern and western boundaries. The George Washington National Forest cloaks the western side of the Valley and reaches over to join with West Virginia's Monongahela National Forest across the state line; Shenandoah National Park and its celebrated highlands lie opposite on the eastern escarpments of the valley in the Blue Ridge Mountains.

Down through the center of Shenandoah Valley runs one of the nation's most historic roads, the Lee Highway, known also as Valley Pike—the main valley trail. Many years have passed since those troublous times and now that highway is a peaceful ribbon winding from town to hamlet to modern city through the picturesque valley.

The Valley's wealth of historic lore is evident to the visitor the moment he crosses the state line below Harpers Ferry or Charles Town, W. Va. Both Frederick and Clarke Counties, Va., were part of the five-million-acre grant of land held by Lord Fairfax. Among the settlers who came west from the Atlantic Coast in those pre-Revolutionary days was a young and pugnacious fellow named Daniel Morgan who even as a boy displayed foresight in stacking up piles of stones to be used in his retreat from the rows he found himself in at the crossroad hamlet of Battletown (now Berryville). As General Morgan of the Revolution, he marched 100 men to Boston, fought in the attack on Quebec, at Saratoga, conquered Tarleton at Cowpens and finally was put in command of Hessian prisoners whose handiwork still stands in the stone fences in the countryside around Winchester and in Morgan's own home, "Saratoga," one of the delightful country seats in this part of Virginia. Carter Hall, built in 1792 by Colonel Nathaniel Burwell, and Audley, once the home of Nellie Custis Lewis, granddaughter of Martha Washington, are others.

Winchester, first large town in the northern sector of the Valley, is a modern city of nearly 12,000, is capital of the Valley's vast and famous apple industry (and home of the Apple Blossom Festival each May) and is richer than most other towns its size in historic lore. Both General Morgan and Lord Fairfax are buried here; three governors went to the state capitol in Richmond from Winchester, and Admiral Richard E. Byrd is a native of this city.

As county seat of Frederick County, Winchester, called Fredericktown in those days, was also the scene of operations of that peerless gentleman farmer and landed nobleman, Lord Fairfax.

In Winchester, too, are Washington's Headquarters, at Braddock and Cork Streets, used while

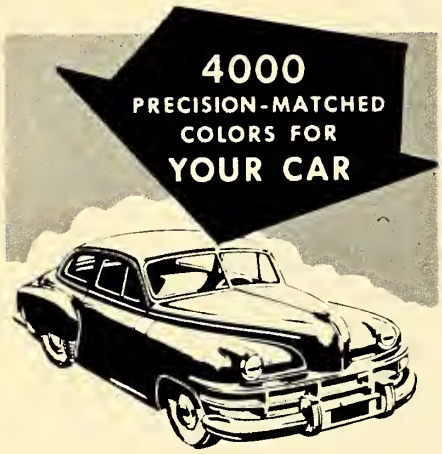
**continued on page 38**

INTERCITY BUSES IS

**ARCO-FINISHED**

Arco Bus Finishes are longer lasting, better looking, require less maintenance. That's why 1 out of every 3 intercity buses is Arco-Finished.

**ARCO ALSO OFFERS**




When you refinish your car, always insist upon Arco Automotive Colors. They are precision-matched to the car manufacturers' own specifications. Your car will look better, the finish will last longer and you'll be better satisfied.

THE ARCO COMPANY
CLEVELAND • LOS ANGELES

SPECIFY ARCO Automotive FINISHES


## HISTORY'S VALLEY

(Continued from page 19)

he was working as a surveyor for Lord Fairfax. At Braddock and Peyton Streets is the building that Stonewall Jackson used as headquarters and where his staff lived during the winter of 1861-2 and at Braddock and Piccadilly Streets are Sheridan's headquarters, used during the battles of Winchester—which was captured and recaptured 73 times during the War between the States.

Winchester has one of the best public school systems of any city in the Commonwealth, thanks in large part to the gift of Judge John Handley and the Handley Foundation. The same man's generosity provided money for the excellent city library.

Below Winchester a few miles are the towns of Stephens City and Strasburg, like many of the Valley towns colonized by German and Swiss settlers long before the Revolution. A little farther south on U. S. 11 (the Lee Highway) is Edinburg, originally "Edenburg," which was frequently under fire during the War between the States and the scene of some of that gallantry that so often marked skirmishes between the men in Blue and Gray. Twice, in answer to the pleadings of the women of the town, Union troops helped extinguish the fires they had started in order to save the grain stored in Edinburg's mill.

Front Royal, about 10 miles east of Strasburg, is the home of the Randolph-Macon Academy and like many of the towns in the state had its beginning as a tiny settlement which grew up where trails crossed. The U.S. Army maintains a Remount Depot at Front Royal where as many as 500 horses at a time are processed and trained for Army use. A mile south of the town are the Skyline Caverns, one of several such underground formations in and near the Shenandoah Valley.

Near Harrisonburg is the home of John Lincoln, father of Abraham Lincoln, and at Lacey Springs, eleven miles north of Harrisonburg, Rosser's Confederates attacked Custer's camp, albeit Rosser and Custer had been roommates at West Point. Stoneleigh, boyhood home of Dr. Walter Reed, is in Harrisonburg and among the early Americans who knew the town and surrounding area were John Sevier, one of the fathers of Tennessee, and Daniel Boone.

Most famous of the Shenandoah Valley caverns, Endless Caverns and the Caverns of Luray, are not far apart and are near the towns of Luray and New Market, the latter the scene of the famous charge of the cadets from Virginia Military Institute, Lexington, on May 15, 1864.

At Luray are Rhodes Fort and Egypt House, two of the fortified dwellings not uncommon in that part of Virginia in pre-Revolutionary days when frequent Indian forays made things lively for the settlers. The Luray Singing Tower with its bells is another attraction in that town. More than a million tourists a year, it is estimated, visit the caverns that mine the earth around New Market and Luray. To the north and south of New Market are Shenandoah Caverns and Endless Caverns and Luray, Melrose, Massanutten and Grand Caverns are within an hour's ride of the city which was founded in 1785 by Peter Palsel and his fellow burghers who grew so satisfied with their idyllic little community they refused to have its tranquillity disturbed by the coming of the railroad—which had to build its station one mile north of the town.

**Blind shrimp are found in this pool at Endless Caverns, New Market**

## KNOW YOUR RIVERS

Some of the rivers of the United States are well-remembered for certain outstanding features. Listed below are 10 rivers noted for something not common to other streams. How many can you identify? An old riverman will recognize at least eight.

1. Only 400 feet long, this river is the shortest in the world and bears the shortest name.
2. It is said that this river is "a mile wide and an inch deep." Name inspired a battle cry.
3. The popular "float trip" originated on this stream in the Ozarks.
4. This rugged, wild stream is known as the "River of No Return."
5. This river flows through arid lands and empties into a sink.
6. Salmon swim 2,000 miles to spawn in the headwaters of this stream.
7. This stream flows uphill. A type of rock found nearby floats on the waters of this turbulent river.
8. Teamed with a canal, this little river carries more tonnage than any similar body of water in the world.
9. Because a composer needed a word of more than one syllable, this river was accidentally immortalized in song.
10. Scene of the first trading between white men and Indians, this river bears an appropriate Indian name.

Answers on page 48

By Stanley Grayovski

Staunton (pronounced by Virginians as though it were spelled Stanton) was established in 1738 and named for the wife of one of Virginia's early colonial governors, Governor Gooch. Staunton was the home of President Woodrow Wilson, at one time was county seat of Augusta County (which extended all the way to the Mississippi River) and once during those unsettled days the Augusta County Court held its session at Fort Duquesne, later to become Pittsburgh. The Virginia Legislature, forced to hold sessions when and where it could, was in session at Richmond in 1781 when it became expedient to adjourn to Charlottesville because of the advancing Tory army; Tarleton, Cornwallis' commander in the Virginia campaign, pursued and the law makers had to continue their interrupted meeting in the old Trinity Episcopal Church in Staunton, across the Blue Ridge Mountains. But Tarleton's raiders didn't give up and once more the solons had to move (so hastily, says legend, that Patrick Henry left Staunton wearing only one boot).

Cyrus McCormick, inventor of the reaper, was a Rockbridge County, Va., farmer before he became an inventor and his farm, Walnut Grove, is not far from Steele's Tavern, midway between Staunton and Lexington. Another famous man who lived in this area was Sam Houston, liberator of Texas.

Washington and Lee University, once presided over by General Robert E. Lee, and the Virginia Military Institute, both top-ranking among the schools of the nation, are in Lexington. General Lee and members of his family are buried in vaults beneath the university chapel which he designed. And a simple monument at Goshen Pass marks the memory of Commodore Matthew Fontaine Maury, one of America's naval immortals who requested just before he died that his body be borne through the Pass, "where the mountain laurel blooms." Stonewall Jackson is buried in the Lexington cemetery and a bronze likeness of him stands on the V.M.I. parade ground.

• • •

To the casual visitor of the Shenandoah Valley who isn't quite sure of its whereabouts, there is little to give him a clue he is crossing the Natural Bridge on well-traveled U. S. 11. The magnificent natural stone arch, 90 feet across and 215 feet high, was bought from King George III in 1774 by Thomas Jefferson for "twenty shillings of good and lawful money." On the southeast wall under the arch and 23 feet above the ground are George Washington's initials, believed to have been carved there by the young surveyor on one of his several trips to the Bridge while in the employ of Lord Fairfax. Aside from the sheer majesty of the spectacle, illuminated and even more impressive in its grandeur at night, are the 1,000-year-old arbor vitae trees. Saltpeter Cave from which came some of the ingredients of explosives used in the War of 1812, Lost River whose source is hidden back in the deep recesses of the earth, and Lace Waterfalls, 50 feet high. You'll agree that Natural Bridge is one of the "seven wonders of the new world." Paths and carefully-marked trails afford the visitor access to the upper reaches of Cedar Creek Canyon.

The city of Roanoke separates Shenandoah Valley from the loosely-defined area of Southwestern Virginia. The city, named after the Roanoke River, was founded in 1836 and is called the "magic city" because of the phenomenal growth it experienced in a comparatively short time from a cross-road village to an industrial city with a present population of 70,000. The Blue Ridge Parkway, linking the Skyline Drive, curves east and south of Roanoke and the famous Peaks of Otter, Mill Mountain and Mountain Lake are nearby. Roanoke College and Hollins College, the latter a well-known girls' school, are also in the Roanoke area.

They say "Southern Hospitality Begins" in the Shenandoah Valley. If that means a warm welcome, a congenial land and friendly folk, then it's a slogan based on solid truth.

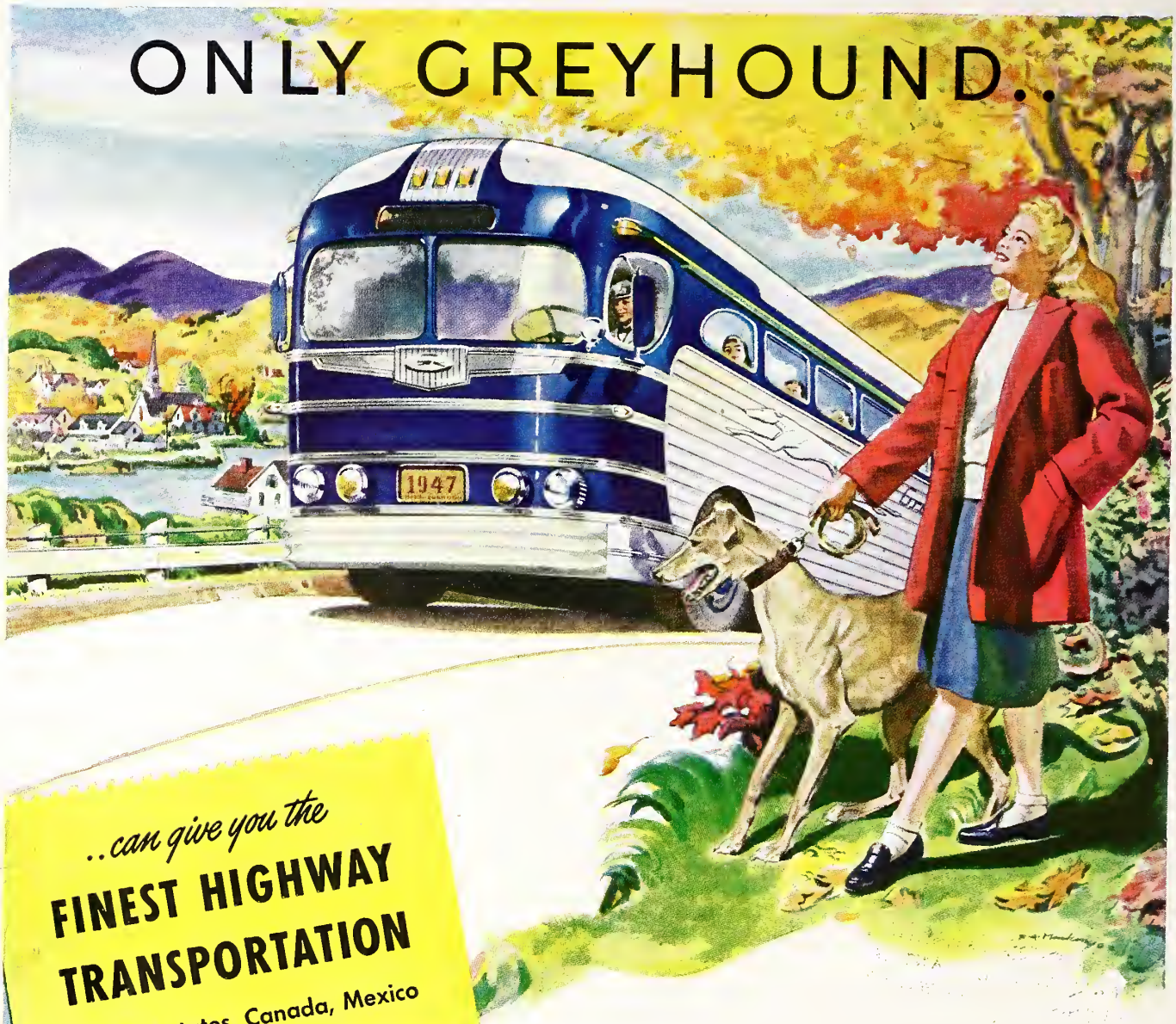
# MODERN TRAVEL

Every facility for your comfort, speed and safety is provided by Greyhound to make your trip more pleasant. That's why you'll find the Greyhound insignia on handsome, powerful, easy-riding Aerocoach busses all over the country. Wherever you go, wherever you want to go . . . remember Aerocoach and Greyhound are a modern travel combination that can't be beat.

THE COACH OF TOMORROW—TODAY! Aerocoach

GENERAL AMERICAN AEROCOACH COMPANY MOTOR COACH DIVISION • GENERAL AMERICAN TRANSPORTATION CORPORATION 300 West 151st Street • East Chicago, Indiana

# ONLY GREYHOUND..




*..can give you the*

**FINEST HIGHWAY TRANSPORTATION**

to all 48 states, Canada, Mexico

*at such*

**AMAZINGLY LOW COST**

THERE are many good transportation systems in America . . . but only one of them serves the people of all 48 States—goes deep into Canada, and down to Mexico.

That system is Greyhound, acknowledged leader in design and operation of the world's most modern motor buses.

No other public vehicle is so familiar to *all* the people of America as the famous blue-and-white bus with the slim running dog on its side . . . no other operates on such convenient schedules to so many thousands of cities, towns and out-of-the-way places. *Correction!* No place can be *"out-of-the-way"*, where Greyhound goes!

Greyhound fares are lower than those of any other kind of public transportation. Its rates average as low as the lowest in bus travel—and are only a fraction the cost of driving a small private auto.

*All this is yours, when you go Greyhound—plus scenic enjoyment and relaxed comfort unmatched in travel.*

**GREYHOUND**

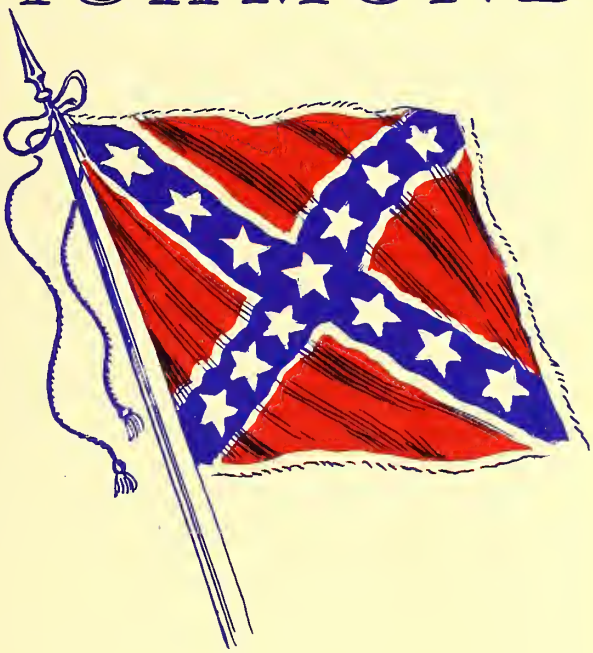
1947

*Automobile Tour of the Principal*

# BATTLEFIELDS

IN FRONT OF

# RICHMOND



*Including those of the Seven Days' Campaign, June 26-July 2, 1862, and of Second Cold Harbor, May 31-June 3, 1864, with Descriptions of Fort Gilmer, Fort Harrison and Other Defenses.*

PUBLISHED BY

RICHMOND CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

15 NORTH SIXTH STREET

RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

*The Peninsula to the east of Richmond is bounded on the south by the James River and on the north by the Pamunkey, which is one of the confluents of the York. The Chickahominy rises in the neighborhood of Ashland and cuts diagonally across this peninsula, flowing into the James just west of Williamsburg. These rivers form the natural defensive line of Richmond against attack from the east.*

*This line was not assailed during the campaign of 1861. But early in 1862 the Federals changed their plan of operations. Instead of trying to reach Richmond from the north, they decided to assail it from the east. The plan was that when McClellan, marching up from the peninsula, was close to Richmond, another army under McDowell would come south from Washington, join its flank with McClellan's north of the Chickahominy, and complete the investment of the Confederate capital.*

*Everything proceeded according to this plan until the end of May. McClellan's main army was then only seven miles of Richmond. His immediate advance was halted on May 31, 1862, in the sanguinary battle of Seven Pines, which the Federals called Fair Oaks. In that battle the Confederate commander, General Joseph E. Johnston, was seriously wounded and was succeeded on June 1 by General Robert E. Lee, then military adviser to the Confederate president.*

*Early in June, General "Stonewall" Jackson upset the plan for Federal co-operation from the north by defeating three Federal armies in succession in the Valley of Virginia. Thereafter, Lincoln was afraid to send McDowell southward, lest Jackson march into Washington. Sensing this, Lee decided to bring Jackson secretly from the Valley, to concentrate as strongly as possible, and to attack the Federals. This was necessary, because the Federals by that time had an army of about 102,000, opposed to Lee's 55,000, and possessed much better artillery. With Lee, it was a question of attacking or of being attacked and driven from Richmond.*

*On June 23, Jackson's army was detrained at Frederick's Hall, some forty miles northwest of Richmond. It was to march eastward from there for thirty miles to Ashland, north of Richmond. Thence it was to swing eastward and southward until it got on the right flank of the Federal army.*

*McClellan's forces were lying on a line that ran from northwest to southeast. His right was on Beaver Dam Creek, near a little village known as Mechanicsville, just north of the Chickahominy River and seven miles from the Confederate Capital. On the north side of the Chickahominy he had some 28,500 men. The rest of the Union army was on the south side of the Chickahominy, extending as far to the southeast as White Oak Swamp, a distance of about ten miles.*

*General Lee's plan was to bring the greater part of his army close to the Chickahominy without McClellan's knowledge, and then, when Jackson came up and turned McClellan's flank, Lee was to cross the Chickahominy, attack McClellan and drive the forces on the north side of the river toward the east. That would either force McClellan's retreat or draw his army into the open, away from his entrenchments, where Lee could attack him advantageously.*

*This is the background of the campaign over the scene of which you are to pass today.*

---

Copyright 1954, by the Richmond, Virginia, Chamber of Commerce from original surveys made by the late Dr. Douglas Southall Freeman.

# AUTOMOBILE TOUR OF THE BATTLEFIELDS *in* FRONT *of* RICHMOND, 1862 AND 1864

ASSUMING you are in Richmond, go to the entrance to the Capitol Square at 9th and Grace Streets and face north on 9th Street. At this point check your speedometer and call it zero.

**00:0** Go a few yards north on Ninth Street and turn to your right into Capitol Street and continue eastward on Capitol Street to 12th Street. Turn left (north) on 12th Street and go to Broad Street and turn to the right (east), down a long hill to 17th Street and there turn left (north) and you are now on U. S. Route 360. Continue north on 17th Street to Fairfield, right (east) on Fairfield to Mechanicsville Turnpike, left (north) on the turnpike which continues to be U. S. Route 360. In the 1860's, before the advent of highway numbers, this section of the highway was called "Mechanicsville Turnpike."

**04:5** On the left is a section of the intermediate defenses of Richmond, erected in 1862-64. The roadside marker explains the nature and extent of the earthworks that completely surrounded Richmond.

**04:8** Below you lies the broad valley of the Chickahominy River, on the other side of which McClellan's outposts were stationed on June 26, 1862, when the campaign opened. It is said that these men set their watches and counted the hours by the chiming of the bells in Richmond church-towers. On your left, on the crest of the hill, you can see part of the outer line of the Richmond defenses. It is supposed that General Lee watched the opening of the battle from this point. The troops that were to cross the Chickahominy along this road, in order to attack McClellan, were sheltered behind the trees beyond the crest of the hill. From the redoubt on top the same crest, Marshall Ferdinand Foch, on his visit to Richmond in 1921, surveyed the scene of Lee's offensive.

**06:6** This is Mechanicsville, where the battle opened on the afternoon of June 26, 1862. General Jackson was expected to come toward you, from the general direction of the concrete road ahead. On his approach, General A. P. Hill, who was on the south side of the Chickahominy, two miles upstream to your left, was to cross the river and come down the road by the side of the bank on your left. When he reached Mechanicsville and cleared the bridge, the troops waiting on the south side of the river were to advance up the Mechanicsville Turnpike, were to cross the river and, turning to the right, were to drive the Federals down the north bank of the river. It did not work out as General Lee had hoped. Jackson was delayed and

did not reach the Federal flank at all that day. A. P. Hill waited until 3 o'clock and then crossed the river and drove the Federals eastward across the road and toward your right. The troops from across the river then came up. If you look to the right you will find the landscape much as the Confederates saw it, with little to indicate that there is a death-trap ahead. In a moment, you are to follow the same route the soldiers took in their charge. Jefferson Davis and many Confederate officials came out the Mechanicsville Turnpike to watch the battle. Now, turn right off U. S. 360 into Virginia Route 156—the Battlefield Route.

**07:5** Note the marker on your left. The Confederates came along the road you followed and across the fields on either side. A. P. Hill, who had recently taken command, had never been over the ground, and did not know that Beaver Dam Creek was in so deep a declivity. His men charged on, down the hill, and when they reached the bottom, they found themselves facing a hay-field and mill-race, beyond which, on the hill, the regulars of McClellan's army were waiting in rifle-pits, well supported by artillery. On the hillside on your right and in the bottom near the marker, most of the Confederate losses occurred. At nightfall, the Confederates had to abandon the attempt to cross the creek. Their plan of action was now exposed. McClellan was warned. Lee had sustained 1,350 casualties. Only 361 Federals had been killed or wounded. The next morning, June 27, 1862, Jackson's approach caused McClellan hastily to withdraw with his main forces. He left rear-guards at the bridge you are to cross in a moment, and these delayed the Confederate advance until about 9 o'clock. Then Lee's forces hurried across in pursuit. Where had McClellan gone? You drive on now, and soon, at a left turn, cross Beaver Dam Creek. Some of the land to your left, including the site of Ellerson's Mill, is now part of the Richmond National Battlefield Park.* The battle fought here was the first of the Seven Days' campaign, and it is variously styled Mechanicsville, Beaver Dam and Ellerson's Mill.

**07:8** Federal position on June 26, 1862, overlooking Ellerson's Mill.

**09:2** Walnut Grove Church. Here, during the morning of June 27, 1862, General Lee met "Stonewall" Jackson and directed him to move eastward and join in the pursuit. While General Lee was advancing, a little after midday, he received word that the Federals had been located by A. P. Hill's command beyond Gaines' Mill, in the vicinity of New Cold Harbor. Lee ordered all his troops to close in on the Federals.

**09:2** Turn to the right.

**10:5** Crossing of the Creighton Road; keep straight ahead.

---

*See Note back cover.

**11:5** Gaines' Mill. The marker on your left explains the location of Dr. Gaines' house, near which the Federals had their balloon station. It was there that Count Zeppelin, the inventor of the dirigibles bearing his name, had his first experience with aircraft.

**12:2** This is New Cold Harbor crossroads, known on the old maps as Davidson's Corner. Within a radius of one mile from this point, in the operations of June 27, 1862, and June 2-12, 1864, more than 30,000 casualties occurred. You take the right fork here (dirt road) and go on about seventy-five yards farther. Then, on the edge of the woods, you turn to the right.

**12:5** Take left turn into the private road.

**12:7** Note the rifle-pits on your left. A little beyond them is what looks like a broad trench. It is not. It is an old abandoned electric railroad line.

**13:0** The Watt House. This and the surrounding farm are a unit of the Richmond National Battlefield Park. You are now within the position where General Lee found the Union forces strongly entrenched, behind three lines of works, on June 27, 1862. The Watt House was the headquarters of General Fitz John Porter, commanding that part of the Federal army north of the Chickahominy River. Against these works, the Confederates stormed until, just before dark, they penetrated the Federal line about 600 yards to the west—a marker shows the approximate location—and reached the crest. The Federals withdrew after nightfall. Lee's losses that day were around 8,000; McClellan's were 6,873. The next morning Lee found no trace of the Federals and spent the day trying to ascertain their whereabouts. On the morning of June 29, long columns of dust, rising to the south, on the other side of the river, showed that McClellan was moving with all his forces to James River. He had abandoned his base on the Pamunkey and had ordered transports and gunboats to the James. Lee organized his pursuit at once, sending Jackson against McClellan's rear. Longstreet and A. P. Hill were directed against McClellan's flank, by a hurried march toward Richmond and thence on shorter roads eastward on the south side of the Chickahominy. You now go back to—

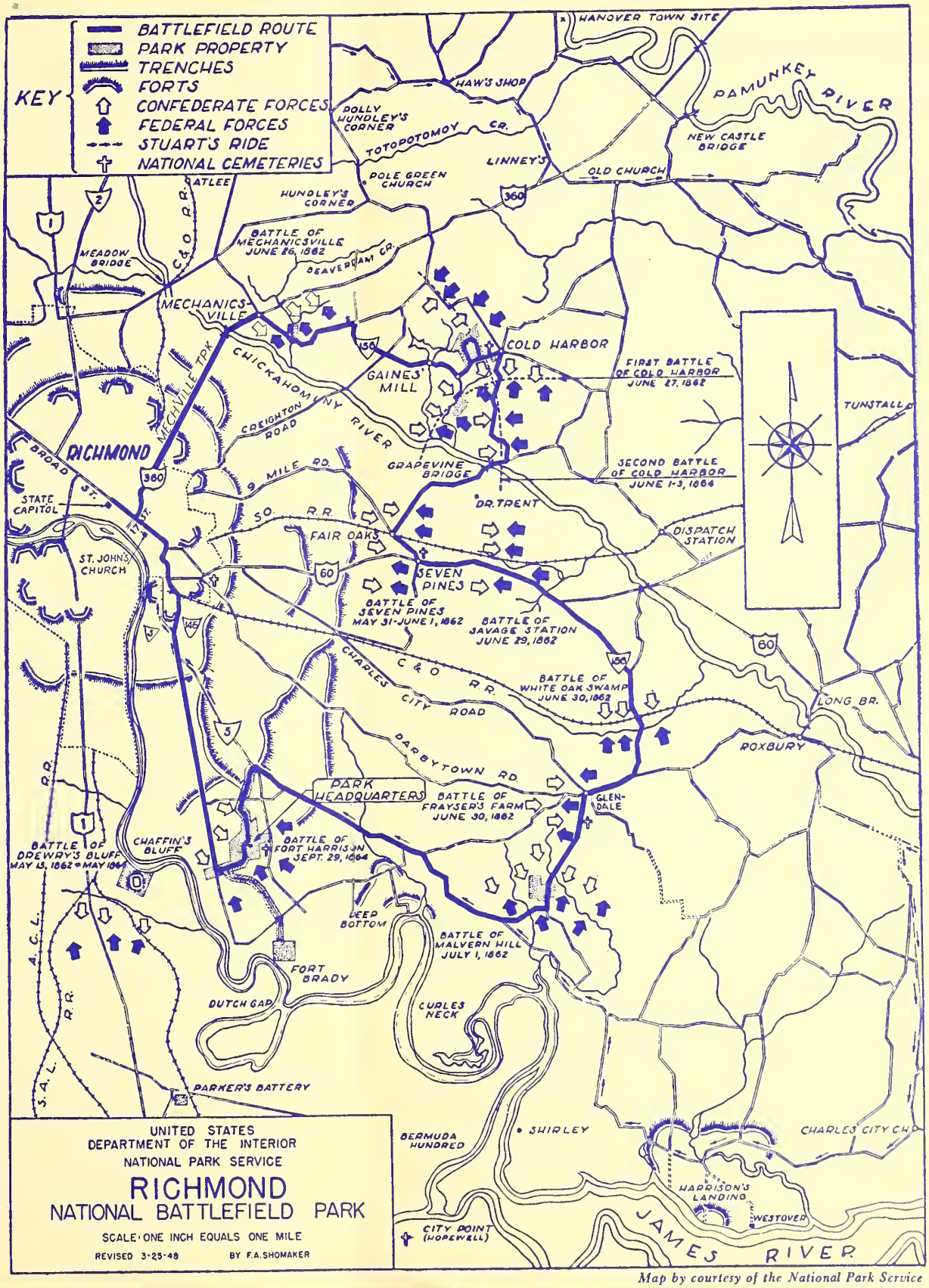
**13:7** New Cold Harbor crossroads, where you turn to the right and go to Old Cold Harbor. On your way, you see on the left—

**14:0** Information Station, Richmond National Battlefield Park.

**14:0-15:2** Take the dirt road, left, in front of the Information Station, which brings you back to the main highway in 1.2 miles. You will pass along well preserved trenches which aided the Confederates in checking Grant's "On to Richmond" drive on June 3, 1864, and wind through the network of Federal trenches hastily constructed by the latter after this

Note:

The Richmond Battlefield Parks Corporation originally acquired by gift or purchase lands here, at Cold Harbor, Malvern Hill, Fort Gilmer and Fort Harrison, Drewry's Bluff, and at Parker's Battery, for the purpose of establishing a military park to preserve the historic remains on these important battlefields and to commemorate the heroic deeds of the men—North and South—who participated in a cause each believed just. Organized in 1924, this non-profit group deeded their holdings to the Commonwealth of Virginia in 1932. In July, 1944, the State transferred title to the Federal Government, and the Park is now administered by the National Park Service of the United States Department of the Interior.




*Map by courtesy of the National Park Service*

futile engagement. In this battle, General Grant is believed to have sustained more than 5,000 casualties in fifteen minutes. This sector, where the trenches appear in the woodland, was generally open farm land in wartime. It is considered one of the bloodiest bits of ground in all Virginia. It is a part of the Richmond National Battlefield Park and is open to inspection. The place is exceedingly sombre. Watch for markers along drive and among trenches. These will identify the trenches and interpret the battle.

**15:2** Turn left and you are back on the Battlefield Route (Va. 156).

**15:3** Cold Harbor National Cemetery—one of the five national cemeteries in the vicinity of Richmond—all administered by the War Department. On your right the Garthwright House, used as a Federal Hospital in the Battle of Cold Harbor in 1864.

**15:7** Keep right and continue on Va. 156 to Seven Pines.

**15:9** Take the right turn. (This road provided through the patriotism of the supervisors of Hanover County, from the additional State highway mileage authorized by the General Assembly of 1928.) This carries you to the east of the battleground of June 27, 1862, and along the Federal line of attack in the campaign of June 3-12, 1864.

**19:3** Grapevine Bridge, approximately on the site of the bridge of the same name across which McClellan moved part of his army on the night of June 27, 1862, when he began his withdrawal, changing his base from the Pamunkey to the James. Jackson followed. He did not use this road, however. The old road is no longer passable. McClellan, before the battle, had eleven bridges across the Chickahominy. A little engagement known as Goldings Farm or Peach Orchard occurred a short distance to your right after crossing the Grapevine bridge. There is a State Highway historical marker so indicating.

**19:8** On your left, about 500 yards off the road, is the Trent House, where General McClellan had his headquarters during the whole of the campaign until he began the withdrawal to James River.

**22:3** Fair Oaks. Cross the railroad, keep left on Va. 156. You pass on your right the battlefield of May 31, 1862, previously mentioned.

**23:3** Turn left on U. S. 60. Seven Pines National Cemetery. Follow U. S. 60 straight ahead for 3.4 miles and take Va. 156 again, on right.

**25:2** On the left, beyond the modern silos, is Savage's Station, where the troops of Magruder and Huger, who had been left by Lee on the south side of the river when he attacked north of the Chickahominy, came upon the Federals' rearguard and wounded, on the afternoon of June 29. The Union troops continued their retreat and left 2,500 sick and

wounded under the trees around Savage's Station. In this battle, railroad ordnance was used for the first time in modern war. The weapon used by the Confederates was a long-range cannon on a flat car.

**26:7** Leave U. S. 60 and take Va. Route 156, to right, over battlefield of White Oak Swamp, Glendale, and Malvern Hill.

**30:1** Bad grade crossing, Elko Station, Chesapeake and Ohio Railway. This railroad was not in existence during the War Between the States.

**30:4** White Oak Swamp. Failing to overtake the Federals on June 29, General Lee hoped to envelop them at a little place called Glendale, two miles and a half beyond this swamp. His plan was that Jackson should close in on the Federal rear, while Huger came down a road on the south side of the swamp to your right. Longstreet, A. P. Hill and Magruder were to strike the enemy farther to the southward. General Holmes, coming from across the James, was to strike in front, and General Stuart, with the cavalry, was to sweep across country to your left and cut off the retreat. If the plan had worked out, the great Union army might have been destroyed. That the plan did not work out was due, in large part, to the fact that General Jackson, on the morning of June 30, 1862, reached this swamp and concluded that he could not cross it in face of the Federals who held the hills on the other side. Historians ever since have disputed whether Jackson should have made the attempt or could have succeeded if he had. Go straight ahead.

**31:6** Turn to the right into what formerly was called the Long Bridge Road.

**32:8** Site of Riddell's Shop. On your left, about half-a-mile through the woods, is the battlefield of Frazier's Farm, or Glendale, where Lee hoped to complete the defeat of McClellan on June 30. Jackson and Huger did not come up as expected. Lee consequently had to attack with Longstreet and A. P. Hill —not more than 20,000 men—whereas he had expected to employ around 60,000. The Federals had 40,000 at hand or in action. Lee gained his position, but at the heavy loss of 4,300 men. The Federal casualties, not separately reported, probably were less. This battle was more elaborately planned than any other that Lee ever fought and is one of the great "might-have-beens" of United States history.

Turn left on the Battlefield Route (156) at the point where several roads meet.

**33:2** The thickest of the fighting in the battle of Frazier's Farm was about on the line of the woods to your right.

**33:5** Glendale National Cemetery, where Federal dead from Frazier's Farm and Malvern Hill are interred.

**33:6** The new brick church is on the site of the original Willis Church which was destroyed by fire December 31, 1946. The original building served as a dressing-station following the engagements nearby.

**34:9** Methodist parsonage on the right in the woods; it is riddled with bullets.

**35:1-35:3** Take left turn. You are climbing Malvern Hill, and on your right is the field across which D. H. Hill on July 1 delivered one of the bloodiest attacks of the war. McClellan knew the strength of this position and fortified it. Lee's forces, pursuing from Frazier's Farm, were crowded into the swamp bottom and could not use their artillery. It probably was due to a misunderstanding that the attack was delivered. It was partially successful, but not until nightfall. That enabled McClellan once more to slip away. In this action Lee employed about 40,000 troops, and McClellan had some 60,000. The Confederate losses were 5,695; the Federal losses, not separately reported, were around 3,000.

**35:3** The guns that played havoc with Hill's men were in the road leading to the house on the right. The present residence is on the site of the Old Crew House, which was the landmark of the battle. You may drive in, if you will, to your right, and observe the great strength of the Federal position in rear of the Crew House. The property on either side of the main road belongs to the Richmond National Battlefield Park.

Malvern Hill concluded the Seven Days' Campaign, for it enabled McClellan to retreat to Harrison's Landing (near Westover, Charles City County), where he was under the cover of his gunboats. Lee's army had relieved the siege of Richmond and had driven an army a third larger than itself entirely from the offensive and from its former lines of communication. The Federals moved, in August, by water, from Harrison's Landing to Northern Virginia, and were not as close to Richmond again, in any strength, until June, 1864. Lee's total casualties in the campaign were 20,141, the Federals', 15,849. Included were 10,000 Federal prisoners, fifty-two guns and 35,000 small arms. Lee lost scarcely any prisoners and no guns. The Army of Northern Virginia was largelv rearmed with rifles captured during this campaign. If you drive to the Crew House, make due allowances for speedometer readings because such drive-in mileage is not included in this log.

**35:5** Turn to the right down hill. The road straight ahead leads into the Old Malvern Hill estate, from which the battlefield took its name.

**35:9** Rear of Malvern Hill. The farm road leads into the old "wheat field," scene of much bloody fighting.

**36:5** Turn to the righı into Va. Route 5—the New Market Road.

**38:6** Keep right, on Route 5; Curles Neck lies to the left.

**39:4** New Market Hill on the right of the road. It was on this hill and similar ones to the north and south that the Confederates kept their advanced posts from 1862 to the autumn of 1864.

**41:2** The stuccoed residence on the right is in the center of a small and well-preserved fort, which has no particular historical importance.

**42:2** Varina Grove.

**43:5** Turn left off Route 5 into Route 156—the Battlefield Park Route—made possible through the patriotic tender to the Richmond Battlefield Parks Corporation by the Henrico County supervisors of a part of the additional highway mileage authorized by the General Assembly in 1928. The State Highway Commission, in the improvement of this and other roads of the park area, co-operated most cordially with the Richmond Battlefield Parks Corporation.

You now motor close to the outer line of the Richmond defenses, which were of great size and strength in this vicinity because of the proximity of James River. The Federal navy controlled the water line of the James as far as Chaffin's Bluff, which lies nearly south of this road, and the Confederates had to design their fortifications to resist attack both on land and on the river side. Had Chaffin's Bluff on the north bank of the James and Drewry's Bluff on the south bank been captured by the Federals, only the obstructions in the river and a few submarine mines (the first of their kind) would have stood between the Federal navy and the occupation of Richmond.

**44:1-44:3** You are now circling Fort Gilmer, a part of the works attacked by the Union army on September 29, 1864. (See 45:9.)

**44:5** Crossing of Mill Road. Beyond the road, on your left, is Fort Gregg, one of the minor forts on the Confederate outer line.

**45:2** Fort Johnson, on the right, another of the minor forts of the same line.

**45:7** The trenches on your left were first Confederate and then Federal. This is part of the main line running from Fort Harrison to Fort Lee.

**45:9** Drive into the parking area near the old cannon and visit the Museum and Headquarters, Richmond National Battlefield Park, in the log cabin nearby. A foot trail leads through the fort proper. Fort Harrison was one of the key positions in the defensive system around Chaffin's Bluff. On September 29, 1864, the Federals, advancing from the east, delivered a surprise attack on the fort in great strength. There were at that time only a few more than forty Confederate artillerists in the fort, and most of these were killed or captured. From Fort Harrison, the Federals turned to the right and to the left along the de-

fenses, but their advance was soon halted by the traverses, placed at intervals perpendicular to the main earthworks to prevent such movements. The Federals thereupon organized an attack on Fort Gilmer and the adjacent sector of the line. With Negro soldiers in the van, the Federals passed repeatedly forward, but were promptly driven back and left their dead in front of the fort. Attacks against Fort Maury, south of Fort Harrison, were repulsed by artillery fire. During the day, General Lee transferred troops from the south side of James River, and these men that night, though they had no entrenching tools, threw up a line in rear of Fort Harrison. This line they occupied on the 30th, and used in an effort to drive the Federals from Fort Harrison. Unsuccessful in this, they left the fort in the hands of the Union forces, which remained there until the close of the war. This engagement was not of great military importance and the surrounding fortifications were subjected to far less bombardment than certain other parts of the line. They have, however, been better preserved than almost any part of the Richmond defenses and more fully exhibit the great labor that went into the preparation of the earthworks. The quadrangle of Fort Harrison can readily be traced. The very large mound, stretching nearly across the fort, was not used for gun-emplacements, nor was it one of the fort ramparts. It was employed to cover the magazine and the "bomb-proofs," as the dug-outs of that day were called.

**45:9-47:2** Between Fort Harrison and the Osborne Turnpike, the breastworks will appear again on your right. You follow these for more than a mile. You are driving along the Federal side of what is known as the "White Battery." The Federal positions all lie to the left. At Fort Hoke you will see several gun embrasures rebuilt with materials similar to those used in wartime, though not necessarily employed in these exact positions.

**47:2** Osborne Turnpike; Richmond is seven miles to the right. You soon pass to the north of Chaffin's Bluff, beyond which lies the James River.

**52:9** Intersection of Routes 5 and 146; keep right.

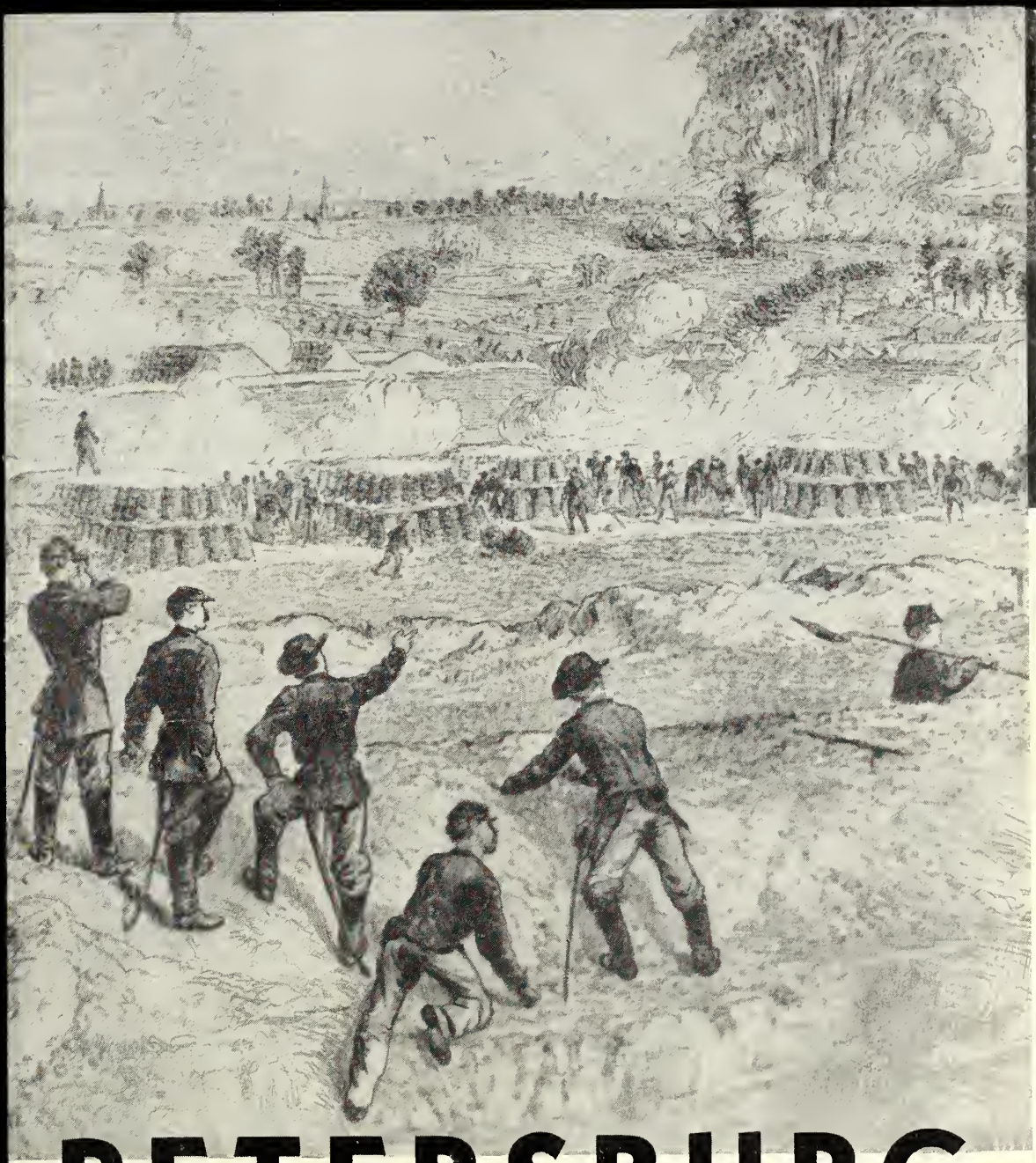
**53:7** Chesapeake and Ohio underpass, and Richmond City limits.

**54:2** Turn left on Williamsburg Avenue, go one short block and turn right on Fulton Street. Continue on this street to Broad Street.

**55:4** Broad Street; Chimborazo Park, left, site of a large Confederate hospital.

**56:0** St. John's Church—between 24th and 25th, East Broad Street.

**57:0** Capitol Square.



# PETERSBURG

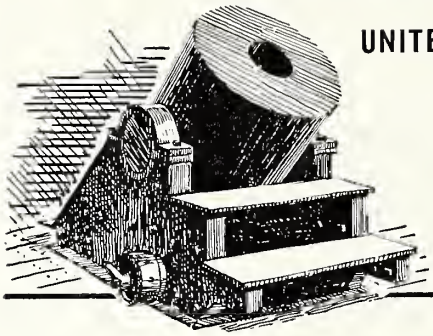
## NATIONAL MILITARY PARK

VIRGINIA

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

# PETERSBURG

## *National Military Park*



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR**

Douglas McKay, *Secretary*

**NATIONAL PARK SERVICE**

Conrad L. Wirth, *Director*

***Scene of decisive military operations which resulted in the loss to the south of Petersburg and Richmond and led to the surrender of Lee***

Petersburg National Military Park commemorates the valor and devotion of the American soldiers who fought to a decision around Petersburg during the Civil War. Both sides fought hard. There were mass attacks, heavy artillery duels, and ceaseless raids on the supply lines. Both sides endured much. There were times when food was poor and scarce, when medical attention was lacking, and disease took its terrible toll. When Petersburg was finally rendered defenseless, so also was Richmond, and within a week after the fall of Petersburg the Civil War was virtually ended.

Dominating the approaches to Richmond through control of the railroads connecting the Confederate capital with the south, Petersburg in 1864 became the final citadel of the Confederacy. Here for nearly 10 months the strongest armies of the North and the South, commanded by Generals Grant and Lee, respectively, engaged in a life-and-death struggle. In April 1865 when Lee at last lost Petersburg, the dissolution of the Confederacy was close at hand. The territory covered by the military operations of 1864–65 around Petersburg is about 170 square miles in extent, constituting by far the largest single battlefield area in America. It is an attractive country, whose colorful history stretches back through Colonial days to the earliest period of English settlement in Virginia.

### *Operations Around Petersburg, 1864-65*

Virginia had already been subjected to three stern years of warfare, when General Grant took command of the Union Armies in 1864. Planning to destroy the Confederate forces under General Lee and to capture Richmond, Grant marched the Army of the Potomac across the Rapidan River on May 4, 1864. In the Battles of the Wilderness and Spotsylvania Court House, Lee held his ground. Nevertheless,

Cover: *Explosion of the mine. After a contemporary sketch.*

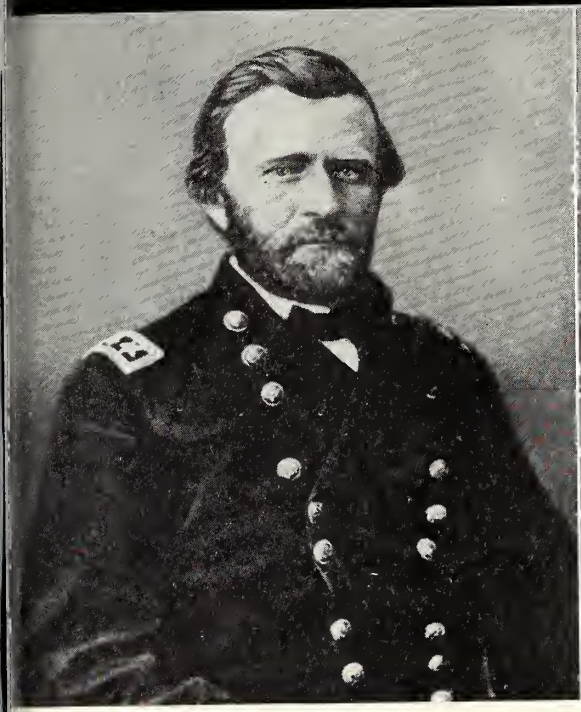
Grant continued moving southward toward Richmond. Again repulsed at Cold Harbor, he decided to operate against Richmond from the south through Petersburg. A corps of Butler's Army of the James from Bermuda Hundred attacked Petersburg on June 15, and the Army of the Potomac, crossing the James River on June 14–17, joined in the attack. In 3 days of fighting the Federals captured the eastern defenses, but General Beauregard, with a small Confederate force, retained the town. Lee's army then arrived, occupied a shorter line nearer the town, and repulsed the last assaults.

Grant now began siege operations on the eastern front, while persistently pushing his left flank southwestward to envelop Petersburg and cut the railroads leading south. His first advance on June 21–22 was driven back and for some time no further extension was attempted. On July 30 was fought the Battle of the Crater, which resulted in another Federal repulse. Striking westward again, after severe fighting on August 18–21 around Globe Tavern, the Federals succeeded in cutting the Weldon Railroad (Atlantic Coast Line). While destroying the track farther south at Reams Station a few days later, a Federal corps was interrupted and driven away by a sudden Confederate attack, and, in a brilliant raid behind the Federal lines on September 15, Wade Hampton's cavalry captured Grant's herd of 2,500 beef cattle.

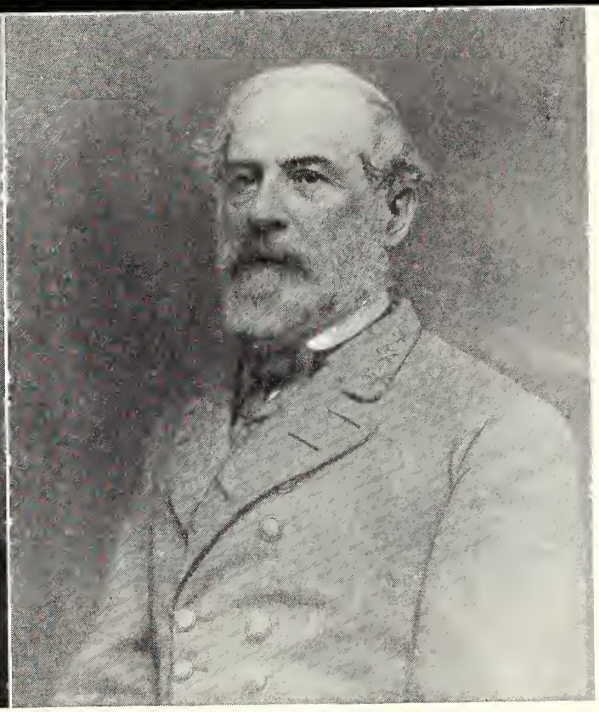
Grant's extension of his right flank across the James River near the end of the month and his capture of Fort Harrison, 8 miles south of Richmond, compelled Lee also to move much of his army north of the James and to keep it there. Thus weakened southwest of Petersburg, the Confederates lost further territory, September 29–30, when Grant's left flank pushed forward to Peebles' Farm, within 2 miles of the Boydton Plank Road (now United States Highway No. 1). Late in October, a Federal attempt to cut this highway by advancing across Hatcher's Run was decisively repulsed, and thereafter field operations virtually ceased for the period of the winter.

Foreseeing that when spring came, his attenuated line, now 35 miles long, would be broken by superior numbers, Lee assaulted Fort Stedman on March 25, 1865, in a desperate attempt to penetrate Grant's right and cut his supply railroad to City Point. The attack failed and Grant countered by sending Sheridan with heavy cavalry and infantry forces to Dinwiddie Court House to destroy the Southside

*The Battle of the Crater. From the painting by John A. Elder.*
*Courtesy Virginia State Chamber of Commerce.*



*Gen. Ulysses S. Grant.*
*Courtesy Signal Corps, U. S. Army.*



*Gen. Robert E. Lee.*
*Courtesy Cook Studio.*

Railroad (Norfolk and Western). At first forced back, Sheridan received reinforcements, and on April 1 routed the Confederates at Five Forks. The Federal victory at Five Forks rendered the railroad indefensible and caused Lee to evacuate Petersburg and Richmond and to begin an immediate westward retreat. Grant pursued and overtook the Confederates at Appomattox Court House, and in that small hamlet Lee surrendered on April 9. The long Civil War soon was ended, and there began a new era in the history of the United States.

## *The Battle of the Crater*

Starting June 25, 1864, a Pennsylvania regiment composed mainly of coal miners dug a tunnel which enabled them to place a 4-ton powder charge under one of the Confederate batteries in the Petersburg line. Shortly before 5 o'clock on the morning of July 30, the mine was set off. The explosion was terrific. It tore a huge crater in the ground and hurled men and cannons high in the air. Nearly 300 Confederate soldiers were killed. The Federals had expected to charge through the breach thus made, but because of confusion and lack of coordination the movement failed. They did succeed in occupying the crater and in taking about a quarter of a mile of the Confederate line, but after fierce fighting, which lasted all morning, they were finally driven back. Union casualties, approximately 4,000 killed, wounded, and captured, were nearly three times the Confederate losses.

Evidence of the tunnel, the ventilating shaft, and the great mine crater may still be seen.

## *The Park*

Petersburg National Military Park, established by act of Congress approved July 3, 1926, has 1,502.86 acres of Federal lands. Park drives, supplemented in places by other public roads, give access to extensive sections of the entrenchments. Bridle trails are available for riding, and pleasant scenery and many spots of historic interest invite hiking.

*Earthworks at Fort Stedman.*

## *Poplar Grove National Cemetery*

Three miles south of Petersburg on State Route No. 675 is Poplar Grove National Cemetery, which contains the graves of about 6,000 Federal soldiers.

## *How To Reach the Park*

The park is adjacent to the city of Petersburg and may be entered at several points. Visitors should go first to the Crater, located on United States Highways Nos. 460 and 301A southeast of Petersburg, where information may be obtained at the park museum.

## *Service to the Public*

The park museum, located at the Crater, contains objects and exhibits relating to the history of the area. Field exhibits, markers, and monuments adjacent to the park drives also help to interpret its history.

A 56-page handbook on the Petersburg Battlefields may be obtained at the park or from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington 25, D. C., at 35 cents.

Starting at the Crater, visitors may take a 6-mile self-guided automobile tour of the park by following directions on the map on the back of this folder.

Organizations and groups are given special service if arrangements are made in advance with the superintendent.

## *Administration*

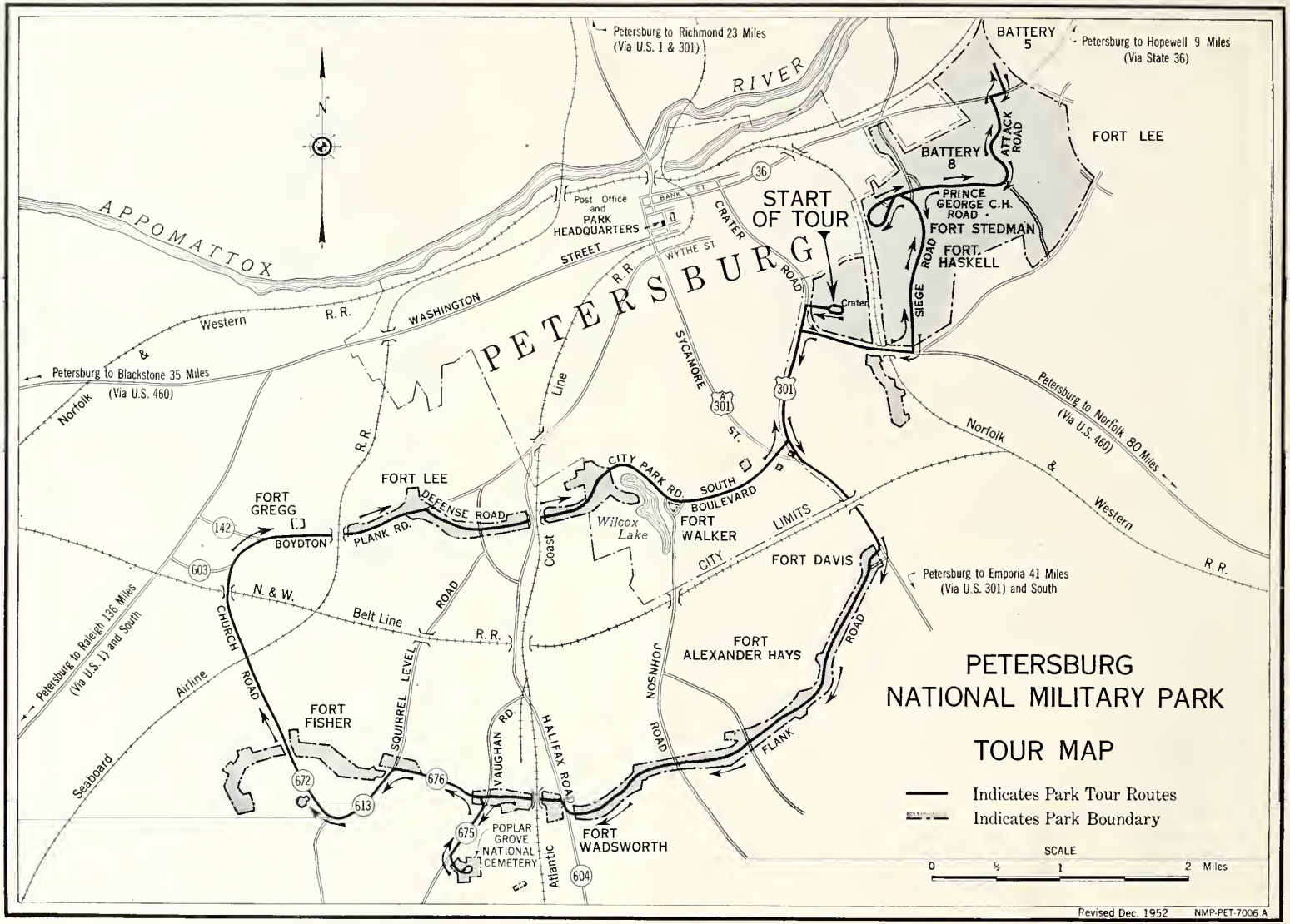
Petersburg National Military Park is a part of the National Park System owned by the people of the United States and administered for them by the National Park Service of the Department of the Interior. Communications should be addressed to the Superintendent, Petersburg National Military Park, Petersburg, Va.

## *Related Areas*

The National Park Service is responsible for the preservation and interpretation of many other important sites related to events in the American Civil War. Among them are the following areas in Virginia: Manassas National Battlefield Park, Fredericksburg and Spotsylvania County National Military Park, Richmond National Battlefield Park, and Appomattox Court House National Historical Monument.

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1953

REVISED 1953




Revised Dec. 1952 NMP-PET-7006 A

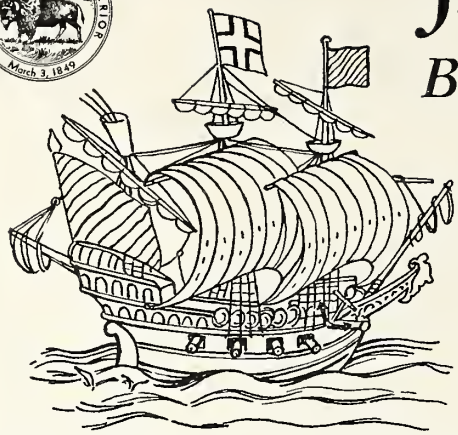
*The Old Church Tower at Jamestown*

# Jamestown

VIRGINIA

THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
COOPERATING WITH THE ASSOCIATION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF VIRGINIA ANTIQUITIES

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR



# JAMESTOWN

## *Birthplace of the Nation*

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT
OF THE INTERIOR

DOUGLAS McKAY, *Secretary*

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Conrad L. Wirth, *Director*

*Cooperating with the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities*

*At Jamestown, site of the first permanent English settlement in America (1607), first representative legislative assembly in the New World (1619), and Virginia Capital (1607–99), many of our most cherished traditions of freedom were born.*

The first permanent settlement in America by the English was proof of their determination to establish themselves in the New World. The defeat of Spanish sea power by the English during the reign of Queen Elizabeth had paved the way for English colonization of America. Enterprising Britons had already established their influence in India, the Near East, and Russia. Sir Walter Raleigh had made several unsuccessful attempts to establish an enduring settlement along the Carolina coast at Roanoke Island—a movement now commemorated by Fort Raleigh National Historic Site, a unit of the National Park System. It remained for the Virginia Company of London, under its charter of April 10, 1606, to found the first permanent English settlement in America.

Jamestown is the site of this settlement. The first settlers landed in May 1607, built houses and a fort, planted crops, and began the struggle for the conquest of the continent. They brought with them their Church and respect for God. They established homes, maintained trial by jury and their rights as free men, and soon they were developing representative government, intent upon the realization of Raleigh's dream of a great English nation beyond the seas.

### *17th-century Jamestown*

The story of Jamestown began on May 13, 1607, when the first Virginia colonists, after several months of voyaging out of England and a brief stay on Cape Henry, sailed up the James River and selected Jamestown Island, then a peninsula, as a place for settlement. They disembarked from their three small ships, the *Susan Constant,* the *Godspeed,* and the *Discovery,* on the following day. Virginia was a pleasant land, but its ways were strange to Englishmen, and the first years at Jamestown were trying ones—a continual struggle against sickness, hunger, and inexperience, in addition to the disadvantages of its unhealthful location.

Within a few months Capt. John Smith became the dominant personality at Jamestown. His vigorous leadership did much to keep the colony together during its first 2½ years. His departure for England in October 1609, seemingly under duress and after he had been disabled by an explo-

sion of gunpowder, marked the beginning of the terrible "Starving Time," when nine-tenths of the colonists died. Discouragement was so great that the survivors planned to desert the colony. It was only the timely arrival of the newly appointed governor, Lord Delaware, with fresh men and supplies, that actually prevented the abandonment of Virginia.

Gradually, Jamestown took on a look of permanence, and plantations spread up and down the rivers. By 1614, the settlement could boast of streets and houses and could well be called a town.

The efficient, yet necessarily stern, government of Sir Thomas Dale did much to stabilize the Colony, particularly through his assignment of private holdings and his rigid enforcement of a stringent disciplinary code of laws. About 1610–11, experimentation in tobacco culture, ably advanced by John Rolfe, proved successful. This established the economic basis on which the colony became prosperous.

In 1614, Pocahontas, the daughter of the Indian Chieftain Powhatan, married John Rolfe, bringing 8 years of peace with the Indians. Two years later, in 1616, she went to England and was presented to the Court of James I as Lady Rebecca. She died in England in 1617, leaving a son, Thomas Rolfe, who later came to Virginia and left many descendants.

The year 1619 was truly a momentous one for the colony. Maids arrived from England to become wives of the settlers and to join with those of their sex already in Virginia. In this year, too, the first Negroes were brought to the colony. More significant still was the meeting of the House of Burgesses, which convened in the church at Jamestown in what was the first representative legislative assembly in the New World.

In the year 1622, there was a sudden uprising of the Indians which resulted in wholesale destruction of life and property. Jamestown, warned through the friendly Indian, Chanco, escaped the massacre,

*Statue of Captain John Smith.*

though for a time the whole life of the colony was threatened. Partly as a result of these events, the Virginia Company of London, which had directed the affairs of the settlement since its founding, was dissolved, and Virginia became a royal colony in 1624.

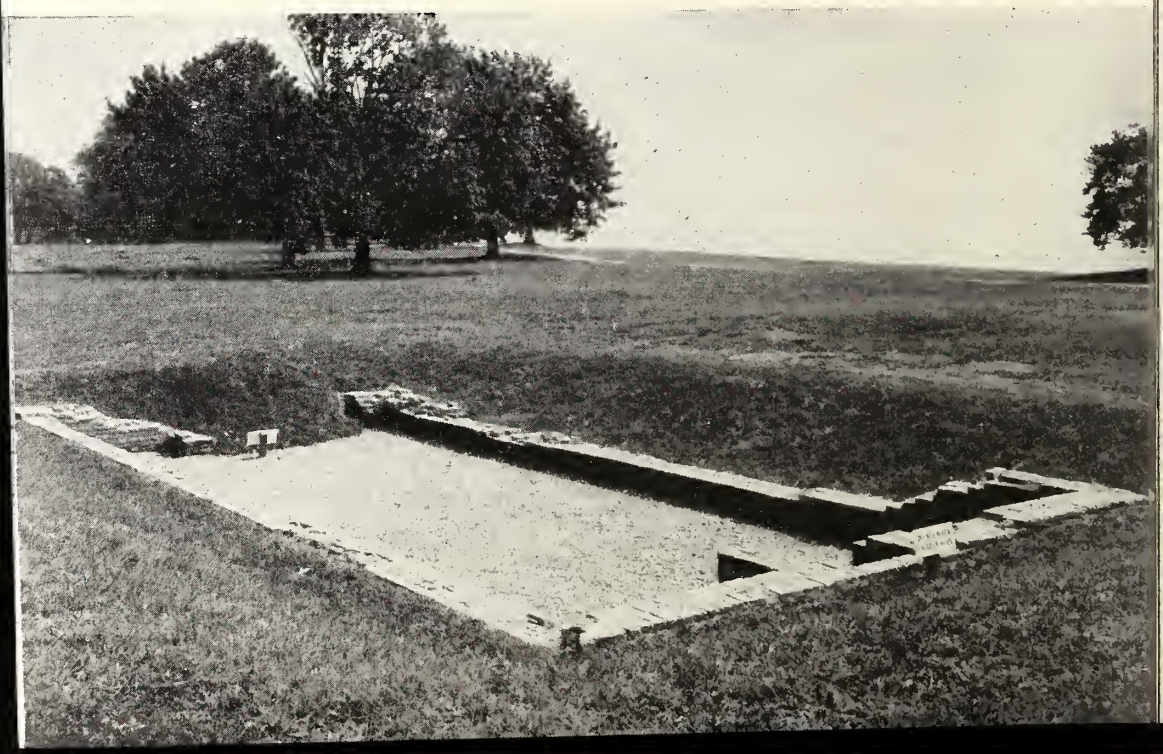
The Virginians, though as yet loyal to the British sovereign, were increasingly conscious of their strength and jealous of their rights. Under the administration of Sir William Berkeley, popular feeling against personal government mounted for a time to the pitch of open rebellion as a result of his high-handed acts, and of Indian depredations on the frontier. In 1676, Nathaniel Bacon, the younger, emerged as the popular leader in a revolt which brought hostilities to Jamestown and momentarily drove Berkeley from power. Bacon's men burned the town, believing it to be the "stronghold of oppression."

Bacon soon died, and the rebellion collapsed, leaving, however, an undying spirit of resistance to tyranny. Berkeley was replaced, and Jamestown was partially rebuilt; but the town had suffered a blow from which it never quite recovered. The burning of the statehouse in 1698 brought the end. The seat of government was moved to Williamsburg in 1699, and, before many years had passed, Jamestown was practically abandoned. The town ceased to exist about the time of the American Revolution. At about this time, too, the isthmus connecting Jamestown to the mainland was washed out, making it a true island.

## *The Jamestown Archeological Project*

With the exception of the Old Church Tower, there are today no remains above ground at Jamestown that date from the 17th century. Underground, however, there is a wealth of information regarding the life of that period. To conduct the work of archeological investigation the Jamestown Archeological Project was set up by the National Park Service

*Seventeenth century house foundation.*



*Typical objects recovered from Jamestown excavations.*

in 1934. The work of the project is not continuous, but when actually in progress the excavations are open for visitors to see.

## *The Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities*

In 1893, the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities acquired title to 22½ acres of land on Jamestown Island. This area was slightly reduced in 1907 when the association donated to the United States the tract on which the Tercentenary Monument was built. The association's holdings now consists of about 21 acres and include the Old Church Tower. In 1940, the association area at Jamestown was designated by the Secretary of the Interior as Jamestown National Historic Site.

The association, often referred to as the APVA, was chartered in 1889. The objectives for which the organization was formed, and for which it continues to function, are "to restore and preserve the ancient historic buildings and the tombs in the State of Virginia, and to acquire, by purchase or gift, the sites of such buildings and tombs with a view to their perpetual preservation."

## *Points of Interest at Jamestown*

The principal area of the town of Jamestown, which grew out of the settlement in 1607, was along the James River on both sides of, and including, the present highway and parking area. It was approximately three-fourths of a mile long and extended from the river back to the salty marsh, called Pitch and Tar Swamp. At first there was only the fort. Then, as the town grew, there were houses, a church, a market place, shops, storehouses, statehouses, and other public buildings along regularly laid out streets and ways. This was the capital of Virginia until 1699.

The *first landing site,* which the colonists reached on May 13, 1607, and where, the next day, they landed supplies, has been fixed by tradition as a point now in the river approximately 125 feet from the present seawall, almost directly out from the Old Church Tower. The *first*

*fort,* triangular in shape, by tradition was located in front of the tower and likewise on land that has been washed away by the James River.

The ivy-covered *Old Church Tower,* within the APVA Grounds, is the only standing ruin of the 17th century town of Jamestown. It is believed to have been constructed as a part of the first brick church, begun in 1639. The walls of handmade brick, 3 feet thick, laid in English bond, have been standing for more than 300 years. The *Memorial Church,* adjoining the tower, was erected in 1907 by the Colonial Dames of America over the foundations of this early brick church. Within the building are burials, memorials, and the foundations of an earlier church said to have housed the first representative legislative assembly in America which convened on July 30, 1619. In the *Churchyard* countless dead are buried and the few remaining gravestones are witness to the antiquity of the spot. These carry the names of Berkeley, Blair, Harrison, Ludwell, Beverely, Lee, and others.

Northwest of the church area, still within the APVA Grounds, is a group of excavated foundations of buildings of importance in the later years of the town of Jamestown. These include the *Last Statehouse,* the *Last Country House,* and three houses of Philip Ludwell. The *Lone Cypress Tree* standing in the water several hundred feet from the shore can be seen from these foundations. This tree once stood on the island and is visible evidence of the erosion that has taken at least 25 acres of the northern portion of the townsite. Through the efforts of the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, the United States, in 1900–1901, built a concrete seawall to check further damage. Col. Samuel H. Yonge, author of *The Site of Old "James Towne,"* was the engineer in charge. This seawall and the riprap extension later provided by the National Park Service now protect the island from further erosion.

From the National Park Service Exhibit Rooms, adjacent to the parking area, it is possible to *walk over the eastern portion of the townsite* following the courses of "Back-Streete," "the high way close to the river," and others of the original streets. The walk traverses the area of "New Towne" where Jamestown expanded about 1620. In "New Towne" lived many of the principal figures of early Virginia. The *Country House,* the foundations of which have been located, was used by the governor as his residence. In it lived Governors Sir Samuel Argall, Sir George Yeardley, and Sir Francis Wyatt. In this section were the residences of Richard Kemp, builder of the first recorded brick house in Virginia; Dr. John Pott and William Pierce, leaders in "the thrusting out" of Gov. John Harvey in 1635; and William Sherwood, an attorney general for the colony. Here have been excavated the foundations of the house of *Henry Hartwell,* one of the founders of the College of William and Mary.

Near the river the foundations of the *First Brick Statehouse* of Virginia have been discovered. Here, during the early governorship of Sir William Berkeley, were discussed the measures needful for the government of the growing colony. Here, too, the colony submitted to the government of the Commonwealth of England in 1652, and Richard Bennett, chosen by the Assembly, succeeded Berkeley as governor.

In the immediate vicinity of the parking area is the *Tercentenary Monument* erected by the United States in 1907 to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the settlement. Built of New Hampshire granite, it rises 103 feet above its base. Other monuments and memorials, all of which are within the APVA Grounds, include the *Captain John Smith Statue* designed by William Couper; the *Pocahontas Monument,* by William Ordway Partridge; the *House of Burgesses Monument,* listing the members of the first representative legislative body in the New World; and the *Memorial to the Reverend Robert Hunt,* who in June 1607, on the third Sunday after Trinity, administered at Jamestown the first Holy Communion according to the rites of the Church of England.

The ruined walls of the *Jaquelin-Ambler House* stand as testimony of the late colonial period when Jamestown Island ceased to be the location of a town and became the estate of two families—Ambler and Travis. A reminder of a later period is the *Confederate Fort,* near the Old

Church Tower, built in 1861. This is one of several such fortifications on the island.

In the NPS Exhibit Rooms, there are illustrated panels giving the history of Jamestown in abbreviated form and displays of objects which have been recovered from the ground and which were used by early Jamestown residents. In the APVA Relic House (a combined exhibit room, souvenir shop, and resthouse), displays include objects which were recovered in excavations at the church, in the churchyard, and around the last Statehouse group, as well as the Pocahontas earrings.

## *How to Reach Jamestown*

Jamestown Island is easily accessible from Williamsburg over State Route 31 and from Richmond by State Route 5. The approach from the south is over State Routes 10 and 31 to the ferry across the James at Scotland. The ferry docks at the island. Sightseeing tour buses operate from Williamsburg, the nearest rail and bus terminal.

The Colonial Parkway, now connecting Yorktown and Williamsburg, is expected to be completed to Jamestown by 1957.

## *Service to the Public*

The townsite of Jamestown is open daily, including Sunday. One admission charge of 35 cents, including Federal tax, gives access to the National Park Service area and the grounds of the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, both of which are approached from the central parking area. All school students 18 years of age and under, when in groups, and all children under 12 are admitted without charge when accompanied by adults assuming responsibility for their orderly conduct. Organizations and groups are given special service if arrangements are made in advance.

Information is available in the NPS Exhibit Rooms and at the APVA Gate House where tickets are on sale.

No eating or lodging facilities are available at Jamestown.

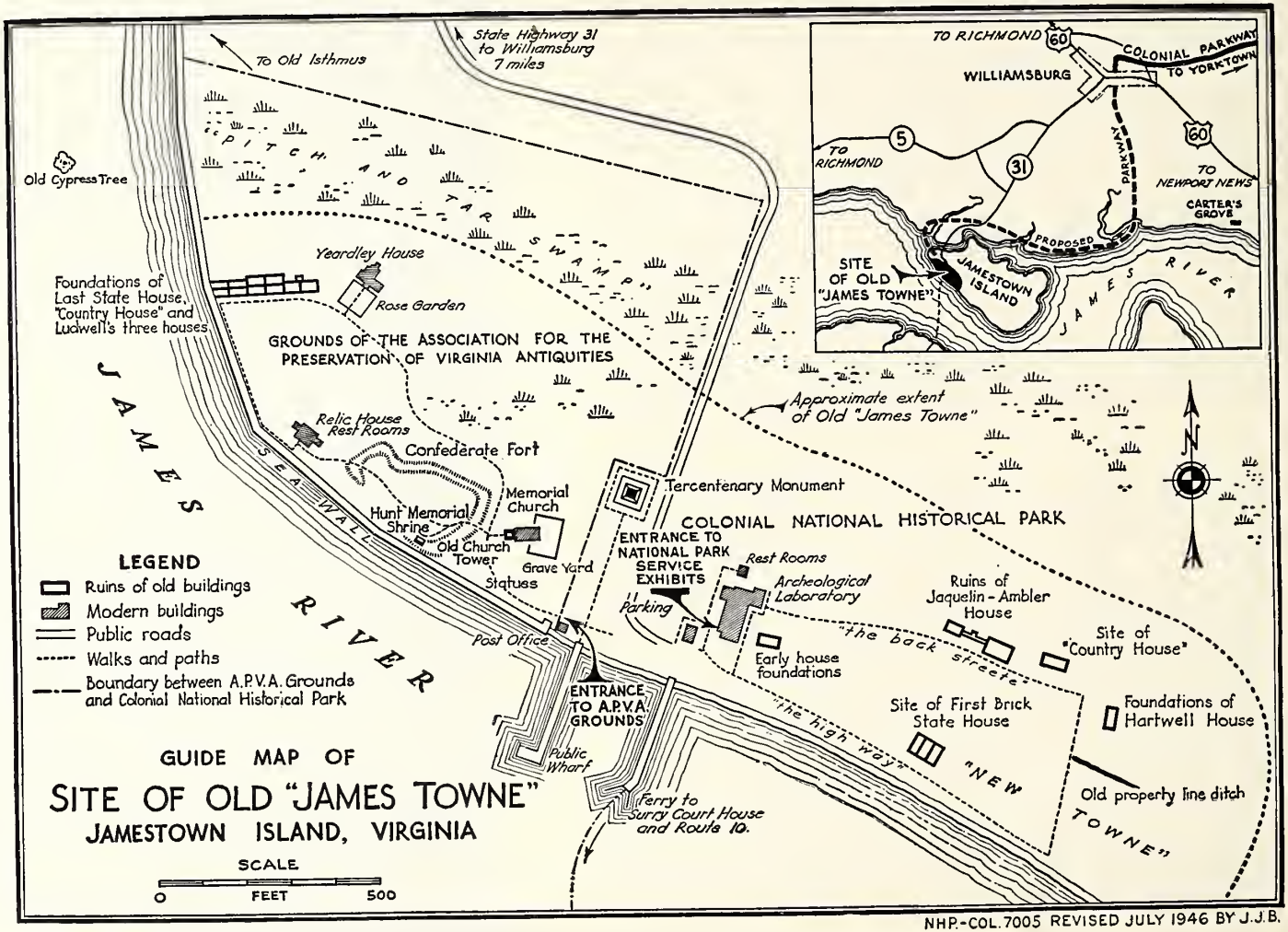
*Tercentenary Monument at Jamestown.*

## *Administration*

Jamestown Island, except Jamestown National Historic Site, is in Colonial National Historical Park. The park also includes Yorktown Battlefield, Colonial Parkway, and Cape Henry Memorial. It is a part of the National Park System owned by the people of the United States and administered for them by the National Park Service of the United States Department of the Interior. Jamestown National Historic Site is administered by the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities. A cooperative agreement between the association and the Department of the Interior has been in effect since 1940 providing for a unified program of development for the whole Jamestown Island area.

The island, made up of marsh and dry land almost evenly divided, includes 1,559.5 acres.

All inquiries relating to the National Park Service area should be addressed to the Superintendent, Colonial National Historical Park, Box 548, Yorktown, Va. Those relating to the Association for Preservation of Virginia Antiquities should be addressed to the association, Jamestown, Va.



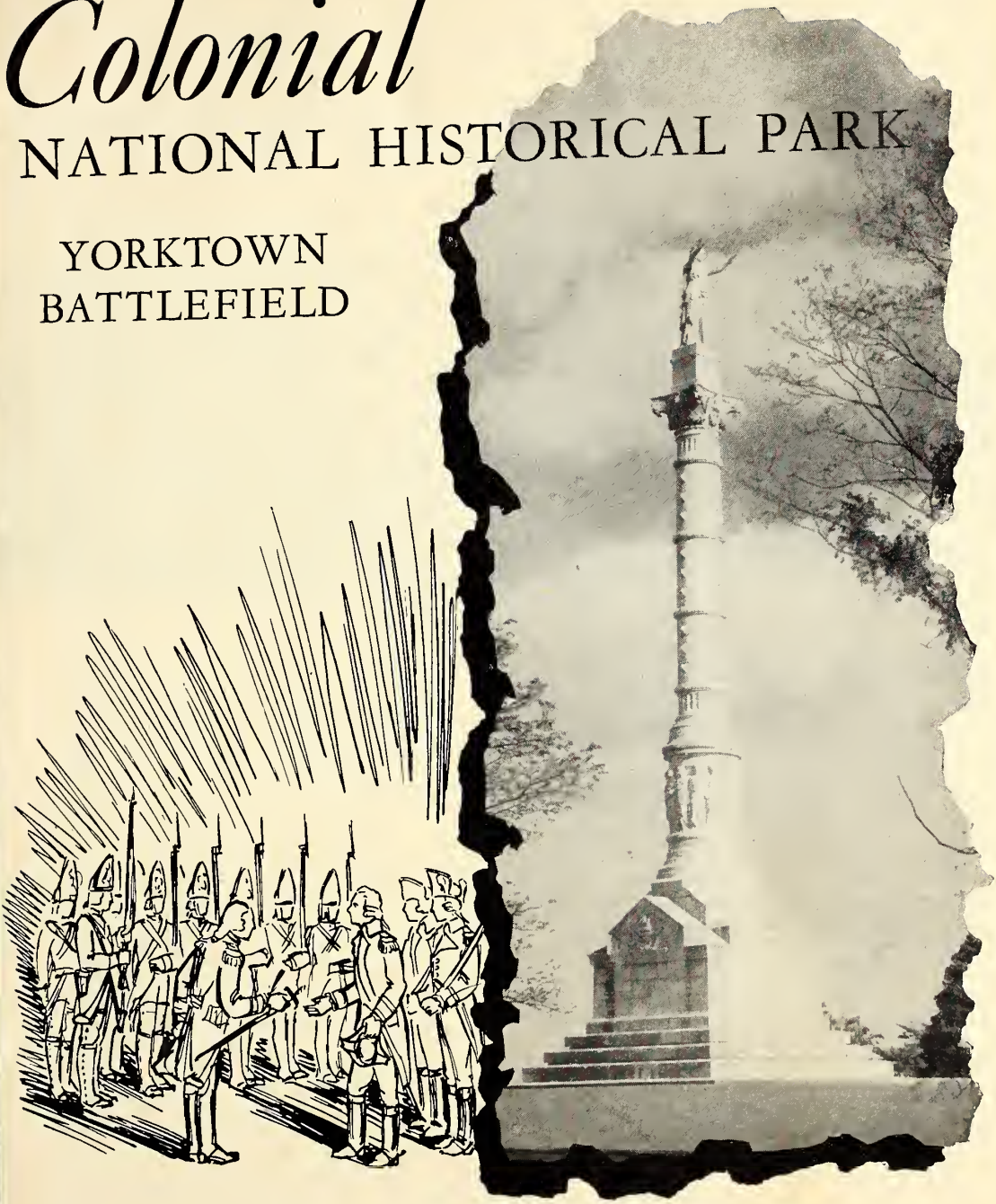

NHP.-COL.7005 REVISED JULY 1946 BY J.J.B.

Reprint 1955

16—68281-2 U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

# *Colonial*
# NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARK

## YORKTOWN BATTLEFIELD



# V I R G I N I A

# COLONIAL NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARK

## YORKTOWN BATTLEFIELD

*Scene of the American victory over Cornwallis, 1781*
*Culmination of the American Revolution*

*Redoubt No. 9.*

Colonial National Historical Park includes Jamestown, Cape Henry Memorial, Yorktown, and Colonial Parkway, which now connects Yorktown and Williamsburg but eventually will be extended to Jamestown.

The first landing of the Virginia colonists and the century of colonial beginnings are illustrated by Cape Henry and Jamestown. The end of the colonial period and the beginning of independent national life are associated with Yorktown. The full development of colonial civilization, coming between Jamestown and Yorktown, is represented by Williamsburg, which has been restored by Colonial Williamsburg, Inc., and is directed by them.

At Yorktown, October 19, 1781, the surrender of the British Army under Lord Cornwallis to the allied French and American forces under General Washington marked the virtual close of the American Revolution. While the final treaty of peace was not signed until 2 years later, the victory at Yorktown was the decisive event in the struggle to make the United States an independent nation.

## The Colonial Town of York

Yorktown was established by the Act of Ports of 1691, which looked to the founding of port towns in Virginia. During the earlier 1700's the town grew and prospered because of the rich tobacco trade which passed through its harbor and warehouses. Its prosperity reached its peak about 1750, when there was a population of about 2,500, including a number of wealthy merchant families with fine homes. With the gradual decline of the colonial Virginia tobacco trade the importance of the town and port of York dwindled.

16—50484-6

## The Siege of 1781

In 1781, the American War of Independence reached its seventh year. The British had practically abandoned efforts to reconquer the Northern States, but still had hopes of regaining the Southern part of the country. Cornwallis, in the spring of the year, marched into Virginia from North Carolina at the head of a British Army. He believed that if Virginia could be subdued the States to the south of it would readily return to the British allegiance.

The Marquis de Lafayette, with a small American force, was operating in Virginia, but was unable to meet Cornwallis in open battle. The British Army marched up and down the State almost at will, but failed to break the resistance of the people. In July, in response to orders from his superior officer in New York, Cornwallis moved down the James River to Portsmouth, in preparation for sending part of his army to New York, which Washington was threatening. Countermanding orders soon reached him, however, directing him to fortify a naval base in the lower Chesapeake.

Cornwallis, on the advice of his engineers, chose Yorktown for the base and transferred his whole army there early in August. He began fortifying the town and Gloucester Point opposite. Meanwhile, a large French fleet, under the Comte de Grasse, was moving up from the West Indies for combined operations with the allied French and American Armies. Washington directed De Grasse to blockade the mouth of Chesapeake Bay, to cut off Cornwallis from help by sea. He set in motion his own forces, including part of the main American Army which had been operating on the Hudson River and the French Army under Comte de Rochambeau, toward Virginia, to attack Cornwallis by land.

While De Grasse maintained a strict blockade by sea, the combined armies, numbering over 16,000 men, gathered at Williamsburg during the middle of September. On the 28th they marched down the Peninsula and laid siege to Yorktown, with its British garrison of 7,500. Cornwallis almost immediately abandoned his outer line and retired within the town. On the night of October 6, the allied armies opened intrenchments and a few days later, with their batteries in position, they began a heavy bombardment of the British position. Their fire soon subdued that of Cornwallis' guns, and they were able to close in at shorter range. Two outlying British redoubts were stormed on the evening of October 14, and the position of the British Army became desperate. Cornwallis made an attempt to escape by way of Gloucester, but his boats were scattered by a storm. On the morning of October 17 he sent out a flag of truce and asked Washington for a discussion of terms of surrender.

On the following day commissioners met at the Moore House, just behind the American lines, and drafted articles of capitulation. In accordance with these articles, the British Army marched out of Yorktown at 2 o'clock on the afternoon of the 19th, between the French and American Armies drawn up to receive them, and laid down their arms. The long war was practically over and American independence had become a reality.

## Yorktown Today

Yorktown is today included within the boundaries of Colonial National Historical Park. Several of the houses and other structures of colonial times are still standing and give the town much of the character of a long-vanished period. Along Main Street are the Customhouse, York Hall (the Thomas Nelson House), and the Digges, Somerwell, Sessions, and West Houses, all dating from the 18th century or earlier. Within a block of Main Street are the Grace Episcopal Church, originally built in 1697, and two other colonial buildings, the Smith House and Pearl Hall. The Swan Tavern group of buildings has been reconstructed by the National Park Service on original foundations, and effort is being made to have new construction in the town harmonize with the existing colonial types. Near the upper end of Main Street is the Yorktown Victory Monument, erected by the United States to commemorate the

*The Moore House.*

*View Along Colonial Parkway.*

*Somerwell House.*

French alliance and the victory over Cornwallis. The cornerstone of this monument was laid in 1881 at the celebration of the centennial of the surrender.

Close around Yorktown lie the remains of the British earthworks of 1781, as modified and strengthened by the Confederate forces during the Civil War. A few hundred yards beyond them are reconstructed portions of the French and American lines. The original allied works were leveled by Washington's order immediately after the siege, but reconstruction of more significant portions has been possible through careful archeological investigation and documentary research. In several of the reconstructed batteries and redoubts have been mounted guns of the American Revolution period, including some that saw service at the siege of Yorktown. Highways and park roads through the battlefield and beyond lead to the encampment and headquarters areas of the French and American Armies.

## The Park

The area was established as a national monument in 1930, but was changed to Colonial National Historical Park in 1936. Headquarters are in Somerwell House, corner of Main and Church Sts., Yorktown.

## How To Reach Yorktown

Yorktown, on U. S. 17, is 106 miles from Fredericksburg and 32 miles from Norfolk. However, the 13-mile drive over the Colonial Parkway from Williamsburg is the most interesting approach.

## About Your Visit

In the Park Information Center in Yorktown, at the corner of Main and Ballard Streets, you will find exhibits on the history of Yorktown and the Siege of 1781. You may also obtain suggestions here for self-guided tours of varying lengths over the town and the battlefield. Throughout the battlefield and encampment areas, directional signs, narrative markers, and trailside exhibits will help you to visualize the events of the siege.

Those who plan to visit in a group may obtain special service if advance arrangements are made with the superintendent.

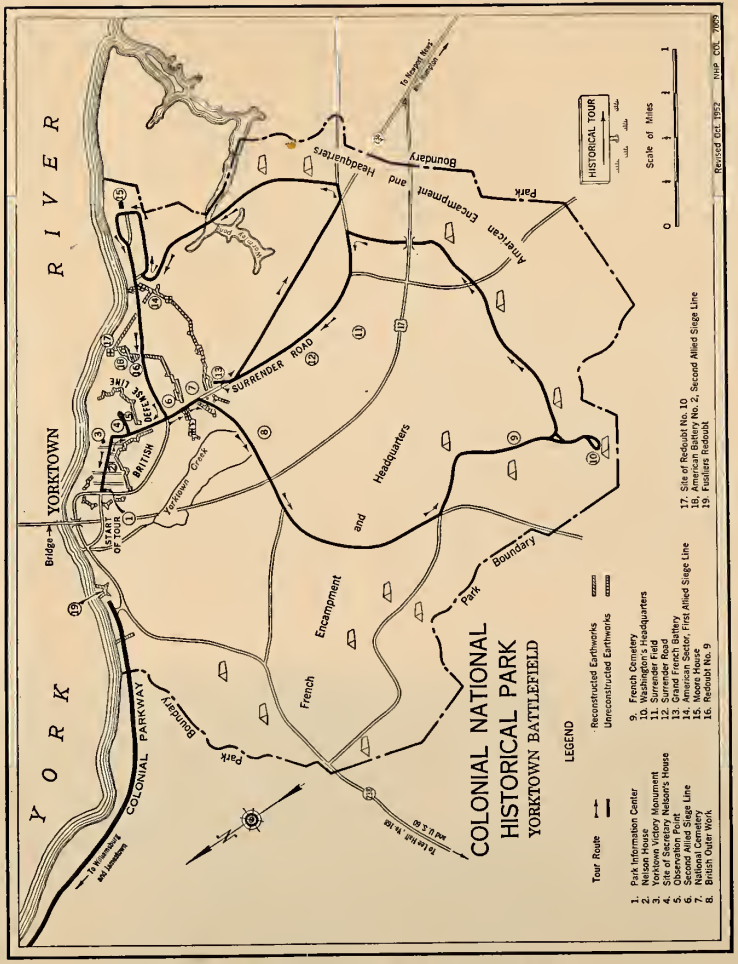
The Moore House, where the Articles of Capitulation were drafted, has been restored and is 1 mile outside the town. It is usually open every day from March to December. There is a small admission fee, which is waived for children and educational groups.

There are two sales publications, which are obtainable at the park and from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington 25, D. C.: Yorktown and the Siege of 1781 (Historical Handbook Series No. 14) for 25 cents, and Yorktown, Climax of the Revolution (Source Book Series No. 1) for 20 cents.

## Administration

Colonial National Historical Park is administered by National Park Service of the United States Department of the Interior. A superintendent, whose address is Box 548, Yorktown, Va., is in immediate charge.

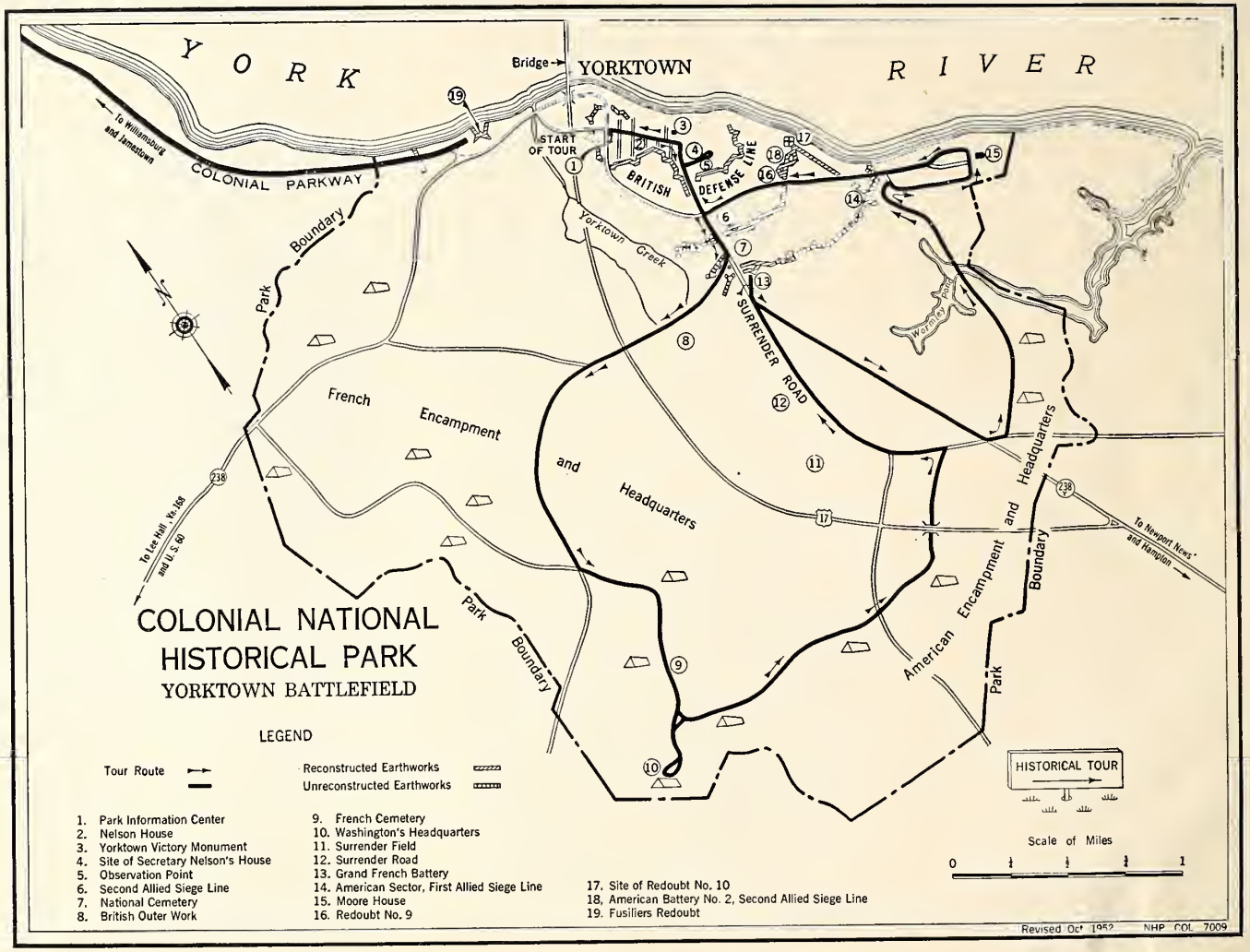
The National Park System, of which this area is a unit, is dedicated to conserving the scenic, scientific, and historic heritage of the United States for the benefit and enjoyment of its people.




U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
DOUGLAS MCKAY, *Secretary*
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE • CONRAD L. WIRTH, *Director*

Reprint 1954

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1955




U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
DOUGLAS McKAY, *Secretary*
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE • CONRAD L. WIRTH, *Director*

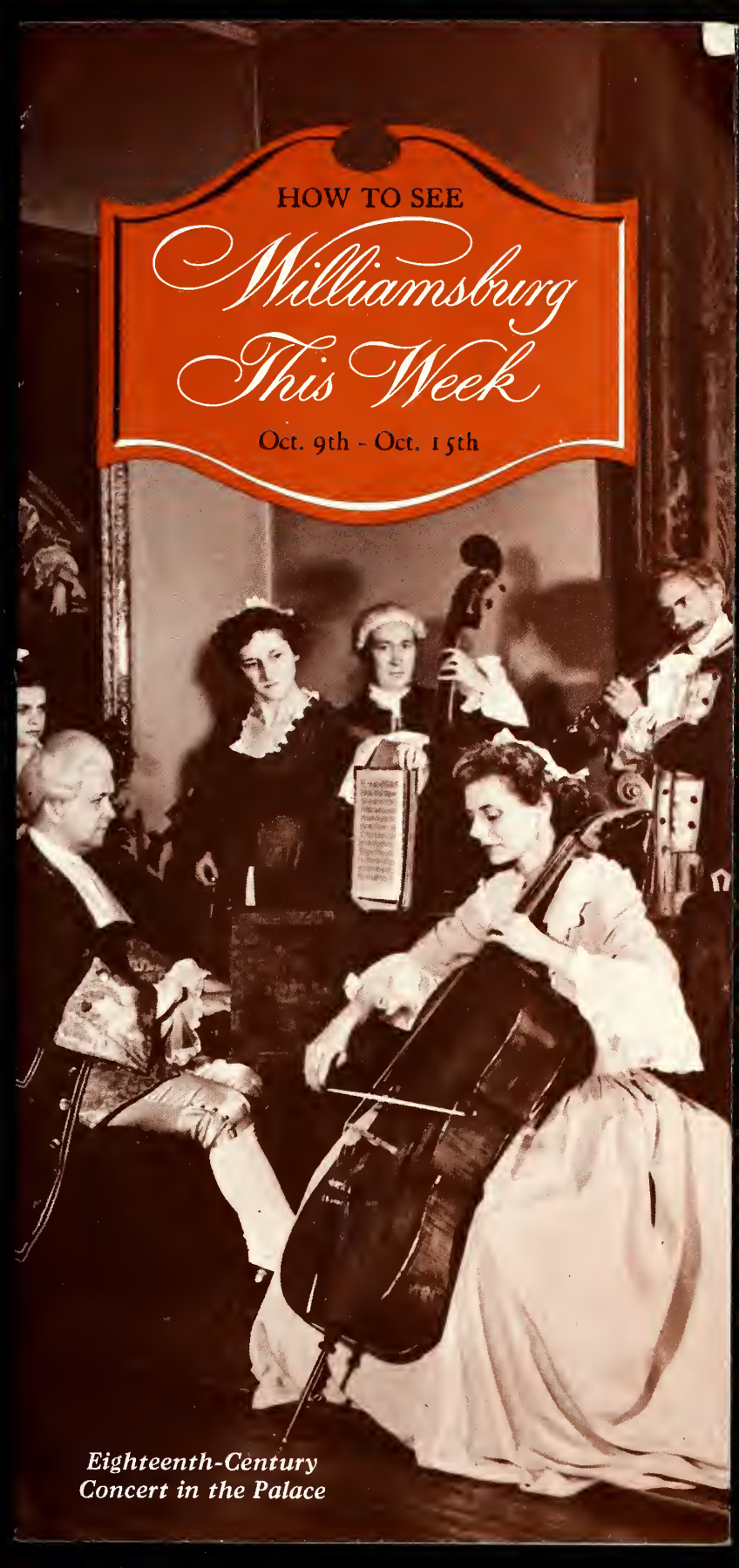
Reprint 1954

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1955

HOW TO SEE

# Williamsburg This Week

Oct. 9th - Oct. 15th



*Eighteenth-Century Concert in the Palace*

# *How to See It*

THE RECEPTION CENTER—is the official information center for Colonial Williamsburg where tickets to the Exhibition Buildings are available. Start your visit here. See the free orientation program which will help in planning your tour through the restored area and assure the maximum pleasure from your trip.

FREE TRANSIT BUSES—leave the Reception Center every few minutes to carry visitors through the Restored Area, stopping near each Exhibition Building. They return to the Reception Center parking area where you may leave your car and avoid traffic and parking problems.

# *What to See*

THE CAPITOL—one of colonial America's most important buildings—scene of Patrick Henry's fiery oration against the Stamp Act—where Virginia made her famous call for American independence.

THE GAOL—where debtors, criminals, and pirates were imprisoned, including "Blackbeard's" crew.

RALEIGH TAVERN—one of the most famous taverns of colonial times, which played host to Washington, Jefferson, and other great American leaders.

LUDWELL-PARADISE HOUSE—a handsome town house of the period, now displaying a collection of American folk art presented by Abby Aldrich Rockefeller.

THE BRUSH-EVERARD HOUSE—the small, beautifully furnished home of a moderately well-to-do town dweller.

THE GOVERNOR'S PALACE AND GARDENS—residence of the royal governors and one of the most elegant mansions in colonial America. Its extensive formal gardens are examples of the lavishness of the period.

WYTHE HOUSE—home of George Wythe, teacher of Jefferson and Marshall; headquarters of General Washington prior to the Siege of Yorktown.

THE MAGAZINE—arsenal of the Virginia Colony, exhibits authentic arms, some from the Tower of London, and demonstrates colonial implements of warfare.

CRAFT SHOPS—in these fascinating shops costumed artisans ply their trades and merchandise their wares just as they did in colonial days. Among the shops open daily without charge are The Apothecary; King's Arms Barber Shop; The Printing Office and Bookbindery; The Spinning and Weaving House; The Blacksmith Shop; The Golden Ball Silversmith Shop; The Cabinetmaker's Shop; and The Bootmaker.

OTHER ATTRACTIONS—THE WREN BUILDING, oldest college structure in the United States; BRUTON PARISH CHURCH, the Chapel Royal for the Colony of Virginia; COURT HOUSE MUSEUM, exhibiting the Williamsburg archaeological collection.

# *Recreation & Sports*

THE CARRIAGE RIDE—a half-hour drive around the restored area in a colonial carriage driven by a costumed coachman. Tickets at Court House Museum.

GARDEN TOURS—a walking tour of five restored gardens starting at the Court House Museum at 10:00 a.m. each weekday, weather permitting.

BICYCLES—available at the Travel Office on a rental basis of fifty cents per hour or $2.00 per day.

GOLF—on the beautiful Inn course—$2.50 per day greens fee—registration at Golf Shop.

TENNIS—on championship Har-tru courts at the Inn.

CAMERA TOURS—daily tours are made at the Palace starting at 11:30 a.m., and at the Capitol at 2:00 p.m.

*Shopping for souvenirs at Craft House*

# *Where to Eat*

KING'S ARMS TAVERN—dine in the colonial manner at a restored, 18th-century inn. Waiters in colonial costume serve meals from 12:30 to 2:30 and 6:00 to 8:00 p.m. Dinner reservations are advisable—call 764.

WILLIAMSBURG INN—superb cuisine in a beautiful dining room. Breakfast, luncheon, tea, and dinner. Special light luncheons including sandwiches and salads served daily from 12:00 noon to 2:00 p.m.

CHOWNING'S TAVERN—an 18th-century ale house on the Market Square Green—serving colonial favorites, beverages, snacks, and charcoal steak dinners. Open daily 9 a.m. until 10:30 p.m. Breakfast served 9 to 11 a.m.

WILLIAMSBURG LODGE—a spacious dining room with meals at moderate prices, featuring club breakfasts, light luncheons, and family dinners. Also a Coffee Shop off the lobby, which is open 9:30 a.m. until 11:00 p.m.

# *Shopping Suggestions*

REPRODUCTIONS—adjacent to the Reception Center and the Inn and Lodge is the Craft House, the official display center for approved Williamsburg Reproductions of furnishings seen in the Exhibition Buildings. Visit its Theme Room which illustrates the story of the fascinating Reproductions program. Hours: Monday 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.; other weekdays 9 a.m. to 9 p.m.; closed Sunday.

SOUVENIRS—the Craft House and the Gift Shops at Williamsburg Inn and Lodge offer a fine selection of approved souvenirs reminiscent of Williamsburg and the 18th century.

PUBLICATIONS—official books, pamphlets, and post cards of Colonial Williamsburg are available at the Reception Center, Craft House, and the hotel gift shops.

# *Travel & Sightseeing*

THE TRAVEL OFFICE—located at Craft House, offers free travel information on nearby points of interest, provides a marked road map service, and aids in planning trips to other Virginia attractions. Bicycles for rent for local bike tours.

HERTZ DRIVE-UR-SELF CARS—for rent at the Travel Office by the hour, day, or week.

TICKETS AND RESERVATIONS—for airlines and steamships on sale at Travel Office.

PLANTATION TRIPS—the nearby James River Plantations, Shirley, Berkeley and Evelynton, are open to the public. Information, tickets and limousines available at Travel Office.

# *Nearby Points of Interest*

YORKTOWN—where Lord Cornwallis surrendered to General Washington, bringing to a victorious end the struggle for American independence.

JAMESTOWN ISLAND—the site of the first permanent English settlement in America. Open daily 9 to 5.

THE MARINERS' MUSEUM—a very interesting display featuring maritime exhibits of many nations. Open weekdays 9 to 5 and on Sundays 2 to 5. Admission Free.

JEFFERSON DAVIS CASEMATE—at historic Fort Monroe. Open daily 9 to 5. Admission Free.

WAR MEMORIAL MUSEUM—24 miles east of Williamsburg on Route 60; open 9 to 5 weekdays; 2 to 5 on Sundays.

*Brush-Everard House Parlor*

*The Pillory and Stocks at the Gaol*

*Dining at King's Arms Tavern*

# *This Week in Williamsburg*

CAMERA TOURS — conducted tours for interior pictures, each day; in the Governor's Palace at 11:30 A. M. and in the Capitol at 2 P. M.

WYTHE HOUSE open by candlelight, 7:30 P. M. to 9:30 P. M., every night except Sunday.

## *Sunday, October 9th*

CHURCH SERVICES: Baptist, 11 A. M.; Bruton Parish, 8, 9:30, 11 A. M. and Even-song, 8 P. M.; Catholic Church of St. Bede, 7, 8, 9:15, 10:30 and 11:30 A. M.; First Church of Christ, Scientist, 11 A. M.; Methodist, 11 A. M.; Presbyterian, 11 A M.

WILLIAMSBURG LODGE, Sunday dinner hours 12-8 P. M.

THE BUFFET, Williamsburg Inn's famous Buffet Supper is featured on Sunday evenings at 6 and 7:30 P. M., followed by Negro Spirituals in the Lounge. Call 500 for reservations.

RECEPTION CENTER — (Admission free)
- 7:30 P. M., *Williamsburg in the American Heritage,* color film dramatizing events of colonial days.
- 8:00 P. M., *Williamsburg Restored,* color film.

WILLIAMSBURG THEATRE,* *The Lady and The Tramp,* feature length cartoon by Walt Disney; CinemaScope and color.

## *Monday, October 10th*

GARDEN TOURS — starting at Court House Museum 10 A. M. and 2 P. M., weather permitting.

RECEPTION CENTER — (Admission free)
- 7:30 P. M., *Williamsburg in the American Heritage,* color film dramatizing events of colonial days.
- 8:00 P. M., *Excavating Williamsburg's Past,* lecture, with slide program, by Moreau B. C. Chambers, Williamsburg Archaeologist.

CHOWNING'S TAVERN†, Musical Entertainment, 8-10 P. M.

WILLIAMSBURG THEATRE,* *The Lady and The Tramp,* feature length cartoon by Walt Disney; CinemaScope and color.

## *Tuesday, October 11th*

GARDEN TOURS — starting at Court House Museum 10 A. M. and 2 P. M., weather permitting.

RECEPTION CENTER — (Admission free)
- 7:30 P. M., *Williamsburg in the American Heritage,* color film dramatizing events of colonial days.
- 8:00 P. M., *Eighteenth Century Life in Williamsburg, Virginia,* color film about colonial customs.

ORGAN RECITAL, by Arthur Rhea, organist, *Bruton Parish Church,* 8 to 8:30 P. M.; church open from 7:30 to 9 P. M.

WILLIAMSBURG THEATRE,* *The Lady and The Tramp,* feature length cartoon by Walt Disney; CinemaScope and color.

### TICKETS TO THE EXHIBITION BUILDINGS

| | Adults | Students | Military |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 Buildings | $3.00 | $1.50 | $1.50 |
| 5 Buildings | 2.50 | 1.00 | 1.00 |

Children under 12 are admitted free when accompanied by an adult. Tickets available for individual buildings.

EXHIBITION BUILDINGS OPEN DAILY 10 A. M. - 5 P. M.

RECEPTION CENTER OPENS AT 9 A. M.

## *Wednesday, October 12th*

GARDEN TOURS — starting at Court House Museum 10 A. M. and 2 P. M., weather permitting.

RECEPTION CENTER — (Admission free)
- 7:30 P. M., *Williamsburg in the American Heritage,* color film dramatizing events of colonial days.
- 8:00 P. M., *Williamsburg Revisited, A Fanciful Tour of the Town,* slides and commentary by Howard Dearstyne, Architectural Records Editor.

CHOWNING'S TAVERN†, Musical Entertainment, 8-10 P. M.

TOUR OF CRAFT SHOPS, by candlelight from *Reception Center* at 8 P. M. Charge $1., limited to 20 persons.

WILLIAMSBURG THEATRE,* *The Wayward Wife,* with Gina Lollobrigida, Gabriele Ferzetti and Marilyn Buferd.

## *Thursday, October 13th*

GARDEN TOURS — starting at Court House Museum 10 A. M. and 2 P. M., weather permitting.

RECEPTION CENTER — (Admission free)
- 7:30 P. M., *Williamsburg in the American Heritage,* color film dramatizing events of colonial days.
- 8:00 P. M., *The Colonial Printer,* color film.
- 8:30 P. M., *Flower Arrangements of Williamsburg,* color film.

CANDLELIGHT CONCERT at *Governor's Palace.* The musicians are in colonial costume, under the direction of Cary McMurran. The Palace is open at 8 P. M., the concert commences at 8:45 P. M. Tickets on sale at Reception Center, $1.80 and $1.

WILLIAMSBURG THEATRE,* *The Girl Rush,* with Rosalind Russell, Fernando Lamas, and Eddie Albert; VistaVision and color.

## *Friday, October 14th*

GARDEN TOURS — starting at Court House Museum 10 A. M. and 2 P. M., weather permitting.

RECEPTION CENTER — *She Stoops To Conquer,* an eighteenth century comedy by Oliver Goldsmith, 8 P. M. Admission: reserved seats, $1.80, general admission, $1.20, students, 70c.

CHOWNING'S TAVERN†, Musical Entertainment, 8-10 P. M.

WILLIAMSBURG THEATRE,* *The Girl Rush,* with Rosalind Russell, Fernando Lamas, and Eddie Albert; VistaVision and color.

## *Saturday, October 15th*

GARDEN TOURS — starting at Court House Museum 10 A. M. and 2 P. M., weather permitting.

RECEPTION CENTER — (Admission free)
- 7:30 P. M., *Williamsburg in the American Heritage,* color film dramatizing events of colonial days.
- 8:00 P. M., *Williamsburg Restored,* color film.

ORGAN RECITAL, by Arthur Rhea, organist, *Bruton Parish Church,* 8 to 8:30 P. M.; church open from 7:30 to 9:30 P. M.

CANDLELIGHT TOUR OF CAPITOL, 8-10 P. M. Admission 75c, or by regular combination ticket.

WILLIAMSBURG THEATRE,* *Prize of Gold,* with Richard Widmark, Mai Zetterling and Nigel Patrick; in color.

* *Shows each day at 4, 7 and 9 P. M.*

† *Chowning's Tavern, breakfast in the colonial manner, 9 - 11 A. M. daily.*

1955

# WILLIAMSBURG

☐ The Historic Area

1. CRAFT HOUSE
2. APOTHECARY SHOP
3. KING'S ARMS TAVERN
4. WIGMAKER'S SHOP
5. BAKE SHOP
6. SILVERSMITH'S SHOP
7. MILLINER'S SHOP
8. PRINTING OFFICE
9. CHOWNING'S TAVERN
10. OLD COURT HOUSE
11. BOOTMAKER'S SHOP
12. BRUTON PARISH CHURCH
13. WEAVER'S SHOP
14. BLACKSMITH SHOP
15. CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
16. WILLIAMSBURG THEATER
17. TRAVEL OFFICE
18. GREYHOUND BUS TERMINAL

OFFICIAL INFORMATION CENTER

Starting Point for Tours of the Exhibition Buildings

REST ROOMS AND DRINKING FOUNTAINS at Reception Center, the Capitol, Chowning's Tavern, Court House Museum, the Palace, The Brush-Everard House.

'55

**Lincoln at Richmond:** *A few hours before, this smoking city had been the Confederate capital, pride of the South. Now the Union President walked its rubble-strewn streets with only a light guard, and a delirious throng of ex-slaves followed. He entered the rebel White House and sat in Jeff Davis's chair—President, at last, of both North and South*

# A nation dies, a nation is reborn

By PHILIP VAN DOREN STERN

Sunday, April 2, 1865, was one of those warm, sunny spring days when Richmond becomes a city of flowering gardens enclosed in mellow old brick walls. From the shuttered warehouses along the river to the top of the great hill dominated by the pillared Capitol, the quiet peace of the Sabbath prevailed. People and carriages moved through the streets; most of them were on their way to church, for regular morning services were being held. In this fourth year of the great war, even the Sunday best of the churchgoers was threadbare and patched, but people still tried to keep up appearances; to have done otherwise would have been to admit the terrible threat facing not only Richmond, but the entire South.

There were many hungry people in the city that morning, as there had been for some time. Food had become expensive and scarce while Confederate money lost its value and communications grew increasingly strained. For the most important fact of life in the Richmond of early April, 1865, was that for the past 10 months General Ulysses S. Grant's huge Army of the Potomac had lain 23 miles away, with only a slender line of weary, tattered Confederates standing between it and the rebel capital. By general agreement, Richmond, the seat of the insurrectionary government, was the symbol of the Confederacy—the prize most eagerly coveted by the Union. If it fell, the South would lose far more than just a city; it would lose its heart and center.

Jefferson Davis was in his pew at Saint Paul's when a messenger came down the aisle to whisper to him. The President of the Confederacy was accustomed to controlling his emotions, but his face was even more rigidly set than usual as he left the church to read a telegram. It was from General Robert E. Lee: I ADVISE THAT ALL PREPARATIONS BE MADE FOR LEAVING RICHMOND TONIGHT.

No official announcement was made, but word spread through the city. By late afternoon a thousand dollars in gold was being offered for a horse, and members of the Confederate government were busy packing their most important records and destroying nonessential documents. They had to hurry, for they were supposed to leave by special train at eight o'clock that night. Actually, the train did not get away until eleven—when it pulled out of a station jammed with despairing people who would have paid any price to get on the already overcrowded cars.

During the night, Lee moved his men out of the vast system of fortifications that had protected the city for nearly four years, and the Army of Northern Virginia began its last march.

It was a night of terror for Richmond, the worst night in the city's history. A contemporary account by a local woman vividly describes it:

*Collier's, April 27, 1956*

# THE AMERICAN TRADITION

*an introduction by* HENRY STEELE COMMAGER

THE series that starts on the following pages, which will run at regular intervals in Collier's in coming months, seeks to recapture and dramatize the American tradition. For, short as is our nation's story, it is replete with drama and excitement, and big with meaning. It is, all in all, the most significant chapter of modern world history and it is perhaps the most fascinating as well. It is the most significant because, in a sense, America's history recapitulates the history of the race, with the impact of nature on man—and of man on nature—most clearly revealed. It is significant, too, because notwithstanding its youth, America is today the oldest democracy, lives under the oldest written constitution, and operates the world's oldest true federal system.

America's story is fascinating because from its earliest infancy its people have been conscious of a peculiar destiny; because upon it have been focused in a most remarkable way the hopes and aspirations of a large part of the human race; and because it has not failed to fulfill that destiny, and in large measure to justify those hopes.

And American history is fascinating, too, because it contains, at every stage, so many elements of drama and romance. Indeed, as we look back over almost four centuries of history it is the pageantry that makes perhaps the sharpest impression: Raleigh planting his colony off Roanoke and returning to find only the mysterious word CROATOAN; the first legislature meeting in the straggling village of Jamestown; the little band of Pilgrims gathering anxiously in the cabin of the Mayflower to draw up a compact of government; Montcalm and Wolfe deciding the fate of a continent on the Plains of Abraham overlooking the blue Saint Lawrence; Franklin drawing lightning from the skies; Captain Parker defying the redcoats at Lexington Common; the British surrendering at Yorktown while the bands played The World Turned Upside Down. The pace quickens, the pace of history and of memory, as the recollection of a hundred stirring events excites our imagination, and the forces of history and tradition crowd in upon us: the great surge of population westward across mountain and prairie and plain and mountain again to the gleaming Pacific; the struggle for Union and for freedom; the building of a turbulent industrial civilization with the new ideal of plenty for all; the growth to giant power and the great climacteric when the New World stepped forth to the rescue and liberation of the Old.

But it is not for pageantry and drama alone that we go to our history, but for those deeper meanings that give to history itself its lasting value. What are those meanings? What has America meant to mankind?

It has meant a chance to prove that men could govern themselves, and to show that a vast continent with the greatest diversity of interest and mixture of peoples could nevertheless hold together as a single nation. It has meant an example to the whole world of expansion without imperialism and power without militarism. And it has meant freedom—freedom from tyrannical government, freedom from economic oppression, freedom from ignorance and superstition.

These are all part of the American tradition, and so, too, those less dramatic and quieter things—the land itself, so spacious and various and beautiful, the struggle with the frontier carried on from generation to generation; the spread of plenty and well-being over a vast area; the widest experiment in public education in all history, schoolhouses in every village and town, and colleges and universities in every state of the land; the elevation of the status and dignity of woman; philanthropy on a scale never before practiced; the spread of libraries and museums and orchestras and the quickening of pride in the commonwealth. All this, too, is part of the American tradition.

In the months to come Collier's will try to recall and to dramatize this rich and varied heritage of America. To this end it has enlisted the pens of the leading historians of the land—historians in that literary tradition which is itself a part of our heritage—to tell the American story in terms of the men and women who made it, the great dramatic events that distinguish it, the incidents, not always significant in themselves but symbolic, the institutions of state and economy and society and culture. It does this not to feed the fires of chauvinism or to pander to the sense of vainglory, but confident that only those proud of their heritage can transmit it to the next generation and that only those who know their traditions can create traditions in which their descendants will take pride.

ILLUSTRATED BY THOMAS VROMAN

"In the distance we heard the shouts of the soldiers and mobs as they ransacked stores; the rumbling of wagons, and beating of drums, all mixed in a confused medley. Just before dawn, explosions of gunboats and magazines shook the city, and glass was shattered, and new houses crumbled beneath the shocks. Involuntarily, I closed the shutters, and then everything became still as death, while immense fires stretched their arms on high all round me. I shuddered at the dreadful silence. Richmond was burning, and no alarm . . .

"I cannot describe my feelings as I stood at a window overlooking the city, in that dim dawn. I watched those silent, awful fires; I felt that there was no effort to stop them, but all like myself were watching them, paralysed and breathless. After a while the sun rose . . . a great, red ball, veiled in a mist . . . The streets were alive with hurrying men and women, and the cry of the 'Yankees.' . . . I did not move, I could not, but watched the blue horseman ride to the City Hall, enter, with his sword knocking the ground at every step, throw the great doors open, and take possession of our beautiful city; watched two blue figures on the Capitol, white men . . . unfurl a tiny flag, and then I sank on my knees, and the bitter, bitter tears came in a torrent."

The fires were started by the Confederate Army to prevent the tobacco stored in the city's warehouses from being seized by the oncoming Federal Army, while the river bridges were blown up and burned in order to give the fleeing Confederates a chance to escape. They did not intend to destroy the city, but the fire spread rapidly and was soon beyond control.

Matters were made even worse when convicts escaped from prison to invade streets that were already filled with a riotous, plundering mob. As a preventive measure, the city government broke open the stores of liquor, and the gutters ran reeking with floods of alcohol as thousands of gallons were destroyed.

At dawn the arsenal blew up with an earth-shaking roar; then, for hours afterward, hundreds of thousands of shells kept exploding to rain fire and shattered metal down upon the stricken city. When the first Union troops arrived, their immediate duty was to press every able-bodied male citizen into service in an attempt to bring the raging fires under control. They worked at this dangerous task all day long, and finally had to blow up whole blocks of buildings to keep the flames from spreading. Despite their efforts, the fire kept burning in some parts of the city for days.

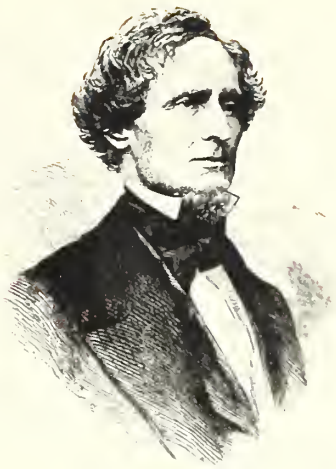
Only 23 miles away, at City Point, the President of the Northern States, Abraham Lincoln, was waiting patiently on board the steamer River Queen. He had come down from Washington on March 23d at General Grant's invitation, and he had spent day after day visiting the front at

FRANK LESLIE'S ILLUSTRATED WEEKLY

*Union troops enter the burning rebel capital. Drawn by war artist Joseph Becker*

COURTESY OSCAR B. CINTAS

Petersburg or cruising around the river in Admiral David Dixon Porter's barge. Mrs. Lincoln had come with him, and they had brought tongue-tied little Tad along in order to keep him out of trouble, for he was a spoiled and mischievous child.



*Jefferson Davis*

City Point was a strategic place for the President to be at this crucial time. Its docks, railroads and warehouses were the nerve center for the great drive on Petersburg and Richmond, and Grant had his headquarters there, so the telegraph connecting Washington and the various armies brought the latest news from all fronts.

General William Tecumseh Sherman had arrived at City Point on the twenty-seventh, after a hurried journey from Goldsboro, North Carolina, where he had left his victorious army that had marched across Georgia to cut the Confederacy apart. That evening, President Lincoln called a conference in the aftercabin of the River Queen, for he had come to City Point to discuss the terms of peace with his high command. He impressed upon Grant, Sherman and Porter that he wanted to offer a generous peace to the Southern people: in fact, he had never stopped thinking of them as part of one nation. In order to reunite the whole country as quickly as possible and get it firmly established on a peaceful basis again, President Lincoln was willing to let the leaders of the Confederacy escape without punishment.

Immediately after that, Sherman had gone off to rejoin his army, and the great offensive against Petersburg and Richmond was begun by Grant's big, powerful Army of the Potomac. The fighting went on day and night, in good weather and bad, until the thin gray line defending the two cities was stretched to the breaking point.

The President spent most of the time during these anxious days in the telegraph tent, waiting for news from the front. One night he dreamed that the White House was on fire. He sent Mrs. Lincoln to Washington on April 1st to make sure everything was all right.

It was also at this time that Lincoln had the most clearly prophetic of all his many prophetic dreams. He told it about ten days later to his friend Ward Lamon, who made these notes of Lincoln's words:

"There seemed to be a deathlike stillness about me. Then I heard subdued sobs, as if a number of people were weeping. I thought I left my bed and wandered downstairs. There the silence was broken by the same pitiful sobbing, but the mourners were invisible. I went from room to room; no living person was in sight, but the same mournful sounds of distress met me as I passed along. It was light in all the rooms; every object was familiar to me; but where were all the people who were grieving as if their hearts would break? . . . I kept on until I arrived at the East Room [of the White House]. . . . Before me was a catafalque, on which rested a corpse wrapped in funeral vestments. Around it were stationed soldiers who were acting as guards; and there was a throng of people, some gazing mournfully upon the corpse, whose face was covered, others weeping pitifully. 'Who is dead in the White House?' I demanded of one of the soldiers. 'The President,' was his answer; 'he was killed by an assassin!' Then came a loud burst of grief from the crowd, which awoke me from my dream . . ."

On the night that Richmond was being evacuated, Lincoln and Porter were sitting on the deck of the admiral's flagship, the Malvern, watching the distant guns flash against the sky. The deep rumble of cannon fire had been coming from the direction of Petersburg for several days. The President was nervous and impatient. "Can't the Navy do something now to make history?" he asked Porter.

*Lincoln and son walk through Richmond. Painted by the famed political cartoonist of later years, Thomas Nast*

"The Navy is busy keeping four big Confederate ironclads bottled up in the James River," Porter explained.

"But can't we at least make some noise?"

Porter smiled understandingly and got up to send a message to the Federal vessels lying above Dutch Gap. He told them to fire all their guns at the Confederate river forts and keep firing as rapidly as possible for an hour. The bombardment soon began, with the guns lighting up the northwestern sky.

Suddenly there was a tremendous explosion, followed by three more. Lincoln thought something had gone wrong, but Porter's trained ear told him what had happened.

The Confederates had blown up their four ironclads in order to save them from falling into Federal hands. As soon as the obstructions and floating mines could be removed from the channel, the way to Richmond would be clear.

Tuesday, April 4th, was Tad Lincoln's twelfth birthday. He must have felt lonely and neglected that morning, for his mother had gone back to Washington, and his father was endlessly busy with generals and admirals. But it was to be an important day for him, one he would always remember. Admiral Porter had persuaded his father to visit Richmond, and Tad was to go along.

Torpedo boats had worked all night to blow up the sunken hulks the Navy had placed in the James in order to block the Confederate ironclads. Then they had gone farther up the river to explode or pull out the huge floating mines that guarded the channel. The river had never been entirely closed to traffic; both Federal and Confederate obstructions had narrow openings through which the small flag-of-truce boats could pass with prisoners to be exchanged.

By early morning the military telegraph office at City Point was sure that Major General Godfrey Weitzel's army of occupation was firmly in command of Richmond and that all the fortifications defending the upper James had been abandoned. Lincoln, Tad and the President's bodyguard, William H. Crook, started upriver in the River Queen, accompanied by Admiral Porter's Malvern and another Navy vessel called the Bat, commanded by John S. Barnes.

Scattered clouds moved across the sky, but the day was pleasantly warm, and there was hardly enough wind to ruffle the broad, muddy surface of the historic river. They passed other Union ships, all dressed with flags to celebrate the fall of Richmond. It was noon when they reached Aiken's Landing.

An hour later they were beyond Fort Brady and what had been the most advanced Federal lines. They were now running through territory which only two days before had been heavily defended by an entrenched Confederate Army. But the elaborate earthworks on both sides of the river were deserted, and the big guns mounted on them were no longer a threat.

All the way up, a careful lookout had been kept for torpedoes or hulks sunk in the channel to block it, but in these unfamiliar waters the ships had to be slowed down even more and the watch was redoubled. Occasion-

*The Confederate flight from Richmond, as seen in a contemporary Currier & Ives print. The city burned when fires meant to destroy valuable tobacco got out of control*

ally, some of the giant torpedoes that had been taken up earlier that morning were seen lying on the shore like huge, stranded fish. They were formidable weapons, often carrying a charge of 2,000 pounds of powder that could be exploded either by contact or electrically by observers on shore. And floating mines like these had taken their toll of ships and lives on this very river.

From here to Richmond the river was in dreadful condition; partly sunken ironclads, gunboats and commercial vessels littered the channel, and the rack and ruin of war could be seen everywhere. Charred timbers from burned bridges were floating downstream, and the brown water was dotted with the bloated bodies of dead horses.

The Confederate obstruction at Fort Darling was considered too narrow to pass. At one forty the Malvern dropped anchor, and Porter came out in his barge to pick up the President, Tad, Crook and several officers. He commandeered the naval tug Glance to tow the barge and his ship's third cutter up the river, and he placed a Marine guard of 30 men on the tug. When they came to a bridge they saw a Confederate flag-of-truce boat, the William Allison, in trouble there. Since she was boldly flying the Stars and Bars, they approached cautiously, with men standing ready at arms.

Then they were surprised to see a Union admiral appear on deck to wave cheerfully at Porter and greet him with laughter. It was Admiral David Farragut, the hero of Mobile Bay and the senior officer of the United States Navy. With him was General George H. Gordon. They had come up the river during the night, had gotten off at Aiken's Landing, and had ridden overland to Richmond. When they heard that Porter was bringing the President up the river, they thought it would be a good joke to commandeer a rebel boat and run down to boast that they had been in Richmond first.

Admiral Porter ordered the Glance to go to their rescue and pull them loose. The tug promptly went aground. Porter must have felt that the humor of the occasion was wearing rather thin. He decided to go ahead under oars and enter the city without the Marine guard who were stranded helplessly on the tug. The barge started upstream, slowly followed by the third cutter.

The President was more amused by his ever-diminishing fleet than Porter was. He told one of his characteristic stories, this time about an office seeker who wanted to be appointed a foreign minister. When he was refused that, the man made a more modest request. It was also turned down. Then he was willing to settle for a job as customs officer. "When he saw he could not get that," the President said, "he asked me for an old pair of trousers."

But Porter had little reason to be amused at the turn of events that had stripped him of ships and guards. He was the ranking officer, personally responsible for the safety of the President of the United States, who at his suggestion was about to enter the still-flaming city which had just been evacuated by the Confederate government. No one in the barge really knew what was happening in Richmond. Porter was not even aware there were no Union troops in the southeastern part of the city, where the President's party was to land. And he could not hope to foresee how the people

*President Lincoln was visiting Gen. Grant at City Point, supply base for the Army of the Potomac, when Richmond fell. As Lee's troops headed west toward Appomattox, Lincoln went up the river with Adm. Porter, stepping ashore at Rocketts Landing*

in the defeated Confederate stronghold would behave when they saw the commander in chief of the army that had driven out their government.

Richmond lay before them now, magnificent in the grandeur of its destruction. The pillared Capitol, still intact, crowned the heights above the city, and the whole section along the nearest shore was just as it had been left by the fleeing Confederate Army. But the three great river bridges were gone, and the entire business area between the Capitol and the river was either in ruins or still aflame.

The barge headed toward Rocketts Landing. It got stuck on a rock, was pushed off, and then moved on again. Confederate cannon and plundered supply wagons stood near the warehouses along the waterfront. Several dozen Negroes, who had been digging in a field, stopped work to watch the boat come ashore.

Some of the sailors jumped out to make the barge fast, and the President and Tad were helped out. The cutter was far behind; still farther down the river was Barnes with a few men in the gig from the Bat. He was rowing frantically upstream to try to overtake the Presidential party.

Twelve sailors, the President of the United States, his young son Tad, Rear Admiral David Dixon Porter, a Navy captain, an Army captain, a signal officer and the President's bodyguard made up the party. The sailors were armed with carbines and bayonets, Crook had a Colt revolver, and the officers doubtless wore their side arms. But they still had no idea what kind of reception they might expect.

As the President stepped ashore, dressed in his long black coat and wearing his customary tall silk hat, some of the Negroes recognized him from pictures they had seen. There was a buzz of excited talk. Here, at last, was the man who had set them free; this was the long-awaited Messiah whose coming had been foretold in many a secretly worded spiritual sung at nightfall on thousands of plantations throughout the South. Here, in person, was the Father Abraham of their hopes and dreams.

A white-haired old man rushed forward to throw himself at the feet of the President, mumbling incoherently as he tried to kiss his dusty boots. The others pushed forward, shouting. Their excitement was instantly communicated to scores and then to hundreds of Negroes who sprang up from nowhere to surround the President in a wildly exultant mob.

Lincoln was embarrassed; he urged the kneeling man to get up and spoke to the others, repeatedly having to raise his voice in order to be heard above the noise of the ever-growing crowd. Porter quietly told his men to fix bayonets and form a circle around the President. More and more Negroes kept swarming over the landing, laughing, shouting and singing as they came. Porter said later that at one time they joined together to sing a hymn.

Nothing would satisfy them but to hear from the President himself that they were really free. They kept asking him again and again to tell them so. Finally he held up his hand for silence, and those who were near enough to see the gesture quieted down. He spoke briefly, assuring them that they were no longer slaves and that they must learn to act and live like free men.

Everyone cheered; then, at a nod from Porter, the sailors opened a way through the crowd, and the President started to walk toward the center of the city. His admirers had no intention of staying

behind. They followed along, and, as they left the waterfront district, more and more people joined them, white as well as black.

During the two-mile walk through the ravaged streets of the unpoliced city, the attitude toward the lightly guarded man who was making his way slowly up the hill was simply that of curiosity, even among the whites. Most of them were poor or middle-class people, for the aristocracy had fled or were staying behind shuttered windows.

Crook said of the crowd: "The only sign of welcome I saw . . . was from a young lady on a bridge that connected the Spotswood House with another hotel across the street. She had an American flag over her shoulders." But Porter claims a man in shirt sleeves rushed up to greet the President with the words "Abraham Lincoln. God bless you! You are the poor man's friend!" Then he tried to seize Lincoln's hand, and Porter had to push him away. The admiral also said that a beautiful girl struggled through the crowd, "her clothes very much disarranged in making the journey," to hand the President a bouquet and a card inscribed: "From Eva to the Liberator of the slaves." Although Porter does not say so, she was probably of mulatto birth; it is unlikely that any white woman in Richmond would have risked her future with such a gesture.

Crook does not mention these two incidents. In fact, the naturally suspicious bodyguard believed that he prevented an attempted assassination, for he said: "The blinds of a second-story window of a house on our left were partly opened, and a man dressed in gray pointed something that looked like a gun directly at the President. I dropped Tad's hand and stepped in front of Mr. Lincoln. I was sure he meant to shoot." But Crook admits that no one else was alarmed, including the President. And finally he says: "It is to the everlasting glory of the South that he was permitted to come and go in peace."

But the danger was still very real; in fact, it was increasing every minute, for the surprise of the unexpected landing was over. By this time, many people in Richmond knew that the Northern President was walking through the streets of their city with a very small guard, and it would have been very easy for one or more of them to take overt action. But no one did, and Abraham Lincoln was permitted to pass unharmed through the former citadel of the Confederacy.

The little group with its accompanying crowd pushed on up the hill. The day was hot, the air was thick with the acrid odor of smoke and burned wood, and Lincoln had to stop several times to rest. At last they saw their first Federal soldier, a cavalryman sitting on his horse, looking

*Richmond from the James River. The pillared building, center, is the Confederate Capitol. All damage was done by fire; the city never came under actual attack*

*This striking picture by Mathew Brady shows Richmond's ruins after the Confederate retreat. The other photos on these pages are also by the famed Civil War cameraman*

on with the same curiosity as the others. Porter sent him to General Weitzel for a cavalry escort, which soon arrived to clear the streets. For the first time, the President was adequately guarded in the newly captured city.

Barnes and his men soon caught up with Lincoln's party, and they all went on to the house Jefferson Davis had occupied as President of the Confederacy. Weitzel had made it his official residence, so there were plenty of Federal officers and soldiers on hand to greet the President and make him comfortable.

He went inside to look around curiously at the interior of the house that Davis had quit less than 48 hours before. Then he entered Davis's tiny office, sat down tiredly at the Confederate President's desk, and asked for a drink of water.

For the first time since he had been elected, he could now feel that he was President of the whole United States.

As he sat there at the desk of the man who had been his counterpart and his enemy, Abraham Lincoln must have thought about the four years of war.

From the first fiasco at Bull Run through all the disappointments of the Peninsular Campaign, Second Bull Run, the two bungled chances to follow up victory after Antietam and Gettysburg, and the horrible slaughter that took place in battle after battle to the north of Richmond—when Burnside, Hooker and even Grant were successively unable to beat down Lee's seemingly invincible army—the war had been one long nightmare to the sensitive President. Now it was almost over, and there would be time for much rejoicing.

After resting for a short while, the President asked Weitzel's aide whether Davis's housekeeper was still on the premises. When he heard that she had left, he got to his feet and said with almost boyish anticipation: "Come on then, let's look at the house." They went through all the rooms of the three-story mansion, which time and hardship had reduced from its former elegance to a state of shabby disrepair. As they were coming down the stairs, cavalry clattered up to the door and General Weitzel entered, having hurried to the house as soon as he was told that the President was there. He introduced his staff officers, and the occasion was celebrated with a bottle of fine old whisky from Davis's well-furnished cellar. It was passed around until its contents were gone. The President, as usual, did not drink.

Then a simple midafternoon luncheon was served. During it, the state

*Above, two black-clad widows, a familiar sight in the wartime South, walk through the shattered streets of Richmond after the entry of Gen. Weitzel's Union troops. Below, some newly liberated Negroes pose for the photographer*

*Aboard the River Queen, Lincoln meets with (left) Generals Sherman and Grant and (right) Adm. Porter. This painting by George P. A. Healy hangs in the White House*

of affairs at the front must have been discussed. It was known that Lee, trying to flee to the west with the remnants of his army, was at Amelia Court House, hard pressed by Grant, and that his men were in desperate need of food.

It was late in the day when an officer's ambulance came to take the President on a tour of the city.

Surrounded by cavalry, the President went to the Capitol, where he saw the upturned chairs and desks and scattered papers of the hastily departed legislature. Negroes were bowling in the empty corridors, and souvenir hunters had already taken their toll of the furnishings. On the lawn, worthless $1,000 Confederate bonds were blowing across the grass. And huddled on the slopes below the building were hundreds of refugees from the fire, waiting with the few belongings they had saved from their burning homes.

The President was shown all the sights of the city. He was taken through the burned-out district, where tumbled brick walls made it difficult for a wheeled vehicle to get through; then he was driven past Libby Prison and Castle Thunder, which were now filled with Confederate instead of Union prisoners. Somewhere along the route the party heard a 35-gun salute coming from Rocketts Landing. The Malvern had run through the obstructions and was anchoring there for the night. The long, tiring, exciting day was ending. They were glad to reach the familiar ship and have dinner on board.

*City Point, Va., with the besieging army's supply depot in the foreground and*

That night the correspondent of the Boston Journal wrote that despite the President's many enemies, "there are thousands of men in Richmond tonight who would lay down their lives for President Lincoln—their great deliverer—their best friend on earth. He came among them unheralded, without pomp or parade. He walked through the streets as if he were only a private citizen and not the head of a mighty nation. He came not as a conqueror—not with bitterness in his heart, but with kindness. He came as a friend, to alleviate sorrow and suffering—to rebuild what has been destroyed."

Now that he had the President safely on board, Porter began to realize how reckless they had been during the day in exposing him to very genuine danger. Guards were posted at the doors of his cabin, and Porter became increasingly apprehensive about his safety.

During the night several attempts were made to hail the Malvern from the shore, but when a boat was sent to answer the calls, no one was there. Since four men had deserted from the ship's third cutter that day, it may have been some of them trying to return to the ship. And their subsequent disappearance may have been the result of a sudden change of heart when they were faced with the prospect of the stiff punishment meted out by the Navy to wartime deserters. But Porter interpreted the mysterious calls as threats of assassination. Thereafter, he later recalled, "every precaution was taken that no one should get on board the Malvern without full identification." The night passed without further event.

The next morning, an old man dressed in tattered homespun appeared on the landing carrying a six-foot, heavy wooden staff. In a commanding voice he said to the officer of the deck: "Tell Abraham Lincoln that Duff Green is here to see him." The President said he knew the elderly eccentric and asked that he be brought aboard. Lincoln's path had crossed Green's many times before; they were fellow Kentuckians, and they were even distantly related by marriage. Green was an adventurer who had been mixed up in dozens of big deals from railroads to politics and who had wound up on the Southern side of the Civil War. He came aboard—minus his wicked-looking staff. The President offered his hand. Green scorned it, saying that it was stained with blood; then he denounced Lincoln as a tyrant who had come to Richmond to gloat over the Confederate defeat. The welcoming smile faded from the President's face. After listening to the outburst for a few moments, he turned to Weitzel and said: "General, please give Mr. Green a pass to go to his friends."

Porter then suggested that they return to City Point, where things would be more peaceful. They steamed down the river, and by midafternoon the President was back on the River Queen at her familiar mooring.

*Lincoln's dispatches to Washington were so vivid the press ran them in full, prompting this joke in Harper's Weekly, titled: "From our special war correspondent. 'City Point . . . All seems well . . . A. Lincoln'"*

Later that day, word came that Mrs. Lincoln was on her way from Washington with a party of friends. And Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton telegraphed that Secretary of State William H. Seward had been seriously injured in a carriage accident.

Mrs. Lincoln and her guests, who included the Marquis de Chambrun, Senator Charles Sumner, and Senator and Mrs. James Harlan and their daughter, who was to marry Robert Todd Lincoln, arrived at noon. They stayed three days, visiting Richmond, the now-quiet sector around Petersburg and the vast military hospitals in the area. Then, because of the President's worry about Seward, they cut their stay short and started back to Washington on April 8th.

While the high drama of the surrender at Appomattox was being acted out the next morning, the River Queen sailed placidly up the Potomac. The little party spent most of that quiet Sunday talking about literary matters, and the President read aloud from Shakespeare. He paused after the famous passage from Macbeth:

*Duncan is in his grave;*
*After life's fitful fever he sleeps well;*
*Treason has done his worst; nor steel, nor poison,*
*Malice domestic, foreign levy, nothing*
*Can touch him further.*

Then, according to the Marquis de Chambrun, he was evidently so impressed with the dark import of the words that he read them again.

The ship sailed on up the river, passing Mount Vernon, passing the lower forts that protected the wartime capital. It was late when they arrived at the dock where the President's carriage was waiting. They drove to the White House and then Lincoln went across the street to visit Seward and tell him what he had seen and heard in Richmond.

The telegram from Grant announcing Lee's surrender was not received at the War Department until nine o'clock that evening, but the news was then sent swiftly across the nation. It went over the recently established telegraph lines to San Francisco; it reached all the larger cities and spread out from them to smaller places to tell people everywhere that the war was over. Word traveled more slowly in the South, for telegraphic communication, which had been cut off from the North for four years, had been re-established only in areas under the control of Union troops.

In the North, the news was the signal for a wild celebration that went on for days. Great crowds surged through the streets of Washington, where the great dome of the Capitol was illuminated, while cannon boomed long, loud salutes, and flags flew everywhere in the April breeze.

Meanwhile, the nation waited for the surrender of General Joseph E. Johnston's army, the last Confederate force of any importance left in the field. But before such word could come, a new and unexpected bit of drama was about to be played. The stage for it was being set in Washington at Ford's Theatre, where Laura Keene had scheduled a one-night presentation of Tom Taylor's enormously successful comedy, Our American Cousin, for Friday, April 14th. And the day before the steamer River Queen brought the Presidential party back to Washington, a handsome young actor had arrived from New York to sign the register at the National Hotel with his customary flourish. The clerk at the National knew the signature so well that he did not even have to read the words: John Wilkes Booth.

THE END

COURTESY ADDISON GALLERY OF AMERICAN ART

*Grant's headquarters on the distant bluffs. The painting is by Edward L. Henry*

COMMITTEE FOR THE
FORT MONROE
Casemate MUSEUM

(A CASEMATE IS A CHAMBER IN THE WALL OF A FORT) OLD FT. MONROE CASEMATE JEFFERSON DAVIS CASEMATE MONITOR & MERRIMAC CASEMATE

Fort Monroe was designed by General Simon Bernard, former aide-de-camp to Napoleon I.

2914 WEST AVENUE, NEWPORT NEWS, VIRGINIA

HONORARY SECTION

**GENERAL W. G. WYMAN, Chairman**
Commanding General
United States Continental Army Command
Fort Monroe, Virginia

**DR. JOHN E. POMFRET**
Director, Huntington Library and Art Gallery
San Marino, California

**VICE ADMIRAL ALVIN D. CHANDLER**
President, College of William and Mary
Williamsburg, Virginia

**JUSTICE C. VERNON SPRATLEY**
Supreme Court
of Appeals of Virginia
Hampton, Virginia

**JOHN B. WOODWARD, JR.**
Chairman of the Board
Newport News Shipbuilding
and Dry Dock Company
Newport News, Virginia

**MRS. RAYMOND B. BOTTOM**
Vice-President and Business Manager
The Daily Press, Inc.
Newport News, Virginia

**MISS INDIA W. THOMAS**
House Regent
Confederate Museum
Richmond, Virginia

**U. S. GRANT, 3rd**
Major General, U.S.A., Retired
Washington, D. C.

**ROBERT ARTHUR**
Colonel, U.S.A., Retired
Author of *History of Fort Monroe*
New Orleans, Louisana

**COLONEL PAUL R. GOODE** (Museum Founder)
Deputy Governor
U. S. Soldiers Home
Washington, D. C.

ACTIVE SECTION

**CO-CHAIRMEN**
Colonel Paul R. Jeffrey
Commanding Officer
Fort Monroe, Virginia

Dr. Chester D. Bradley (Curator)
Newport News, Virginia

**PICTURES**
Mrs. Chester V. Kopp
Warwick, Virginia

**MUSEUM ARRANGEMENTS**
Harold S. Sniffen
Hampton, Virginia

**WAYS AND MEANS**
Robert C. Cutler
Warwick, Virginia

**ADVISORY**
John T. Brindley
Fort Monroe, Virginia

**LIAISON AND COOPERATION**
H. Norton Mason, Jr.
Richmond, Virginia

**OLD FORTIFICATIONS**
Rollin L. Tilton
Brigadier General, U. S. A., Retired
Hampton, Virginia

**PUBLIC INFORMATION**
Irving L. Fuller
Warwick, Virginia

**CIVIL WAR**
Malvin C. Weaver
Newport News, Virginia

## ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1957

THE CIVIL WAR AT FORT MONROE DAY BY DAY. This is the new project begun by the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum in 1957. Fort Monroe was Major General McClellan's primary base in the Peninsular Campaign. It was the point of departure for the amphibious expeditions to Hatteras, Port Royal, Roanoke Island, New Orleans and Fort Fisher. Fort Monroe was the base for the North Atlantic Blockading Squadron. The guns of Fort Monroe and her satellite Fort Wool kept the dreaded Confederate ironclad Merrimac confined in Hampton Roads during her two-month reign of terror.

In 1865, Jefferson Davis, mistakenly accused of plotting the death of Abraham Lincoln, was brought to Fort Monroe for imprisonment. He was befriended by Lieutenant Colonel John J. Craven, Chief Medical Officer at Fort Monroe. Dr. Craven later wrote a book Prison Life of Jefferson Davis, which prepared public opinion for the eventual release of Jefferson Davis in 1867.

Our aim is to compile a day by day record of the war at Fort Monroe which will include not only the major operations, but the minutiae of everyday garrison and camp life, the comings and goings of regiments, the arrivals and departures of ships, and the visits of notable persons.

NEW HONORARY MEMBERS. We announce the addition of two honorary members to our committee. The first is U. S. GRANT, 3rd, Major General, U.S.A., Retired, of Washington, D.C. General Grant is a grandson of President U.S. Grant. A few years ago U.S. Grant, 3rd, and Robert E. Lee, 4th, were the

The Committee sponsors the historical museum in the casemates of **Fort Monroe, Virginia:** Jefferson Davis and Dr. Craven . . . ***Monitor*** and ***Merrimac*** . . . Abraham Lincoln . . . U. S. Grant . . . Civil War Historama . . . Robert E. Lee . . . Black Hawk . . . Edgar Allan Poe . . . the Multi-Pix . . . and many other exhibits.

honored guests at the dedication of the Surrender House at Appomattox. The second new honorary member is ROBERT ARTHUR, Colonel, U.S.A., Retired, of New Orleans, Louisiana. Colonel Arthur is the author of History of Fort Monroe, which was published at Fort Monroe in 1930, when the Colonel was editor of the now defunct Coast Artillery Journal. This book is the authoritative history of Fort Monroe and has been consulted by many writers.

A VISITOR FROM FORT MONROE'S PAST. In June 1957, Fort Monroe was visited by Miss Mabel Tidball, daughter of Brigadier General John C. Tidball, the famous Civil War artillerist. Miss Tidball came to revisit her birthplace. She and her twin brother were born in the year 1875 in Building No. 18 directly across the road from our museum. This little lady, who is 83 years young, found that the interior of the fort had changed little since the early 1880's. She especially enjoyed a visit to Quarters No. 1 where she spent many happy childhood hours when her father, General Tidball, was commander of Fort Monroe.

A NEW PORTRAIT OF GENERAL GRANT. In April, 1957, we dedicated a portrait of U.S. Grant in honor of the 93rd anniversary of the great commander's visit to Fort Monroe. Jack Clifton, the well known portrait painter and art teacher of Hampton, Virginia, executed this likeness of U.S. Grant as he must have appeared when he came to Fort Monroe in April, 1864, to plan the strategy of the campaign that finally won the war. The main speaker at the dedication was Colonel Paul R. Goode, Deputy Governor, U.S. Soldiers' Home, Washington, who founded the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum in 1951 when he was stationed at Fort Monroe.

A PORTRAIT OF ROBERT E. LEE AS A YOUNG MAN. In November 1957, our collection was further enriched by a colored photographic enlargement of the William E. West portrait of Robert E. Lee as a young Lieutenant of Engineers in the U.S. Army. The portrait was made by West in Baltimore in 1838. Lee served at Fort Monroe 1831-1834. In last year's Annual Report we mistakenly referred to this artist as "Benjamin West, Jr." The correct name is William E. West. Born in Lexington, Kentucky, in 1788, William E. West resided abroad many years, where he attracted attention by his portraits of Lord Byron, Mrs. Hemans and other distinguished Europeans. West exhibited in Paris and London. He returned to this country with an impressive reputation and was one of the leading American portrait painters until his death in 1857. The original portrait of the young Lee is in the possession of the Lee family, which gave permission to the Curator of the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum to have it photographed in color. The color photograph was made by the well known Williamsburg, Virginia, photographer, Walter H. Miller.

WHERE DID ROBERT E. LEE LIVE AT FORT MONROE? Post tradition asserts that Lieutenant Robert E. Lee lived in Building No. 50. With the growing interest in this question the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum felt that it was essential to seek a definite determination. Research was begun in 1957 and is still proceeding. We have been assisted by Mr. James P. Welch, Chief, Historical Division, Continental Army Command, Colonel Wayne P. Litz, Continental Army Command, who lives in Building No. 50, and by Colonel Harry F. Wilbert, Post Engineer, Fort Monroe.

OUR NEW CO-CHAIRMAN. Colonel C. Wesner retired from the U.S. Army on

July 31, 1957. He has been succeeded by Colonel Paul R. Jeffrey, another officer with a distinguished record. The Fort Monroe Casemate Museum owes much to its successive military Co-Chairmen, who have each taken a deep and sincere interest in the interpretation of the history of Fort Monroe.

TALES OF OLD FORT MONROE. This public information service of the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum was inaugurated in 1956. The number of titles has gradually grown to fifteen (see list attached). In 1957 we found it necessary to make a charge of ten cents for each article in order to cover the cost of their production. Orders for Tales of Old Fort Monroe are being received in the mail from states as widely separated as Alabama, Illinois, and California.

Of use to many students is Tale No. 7 "The Greatest of All American Wars." This article is dedicated to our esteemed Honorary Chairman, General W. G. Wyman, Commanding General, U.S. Continental Army Command, Fort Monroe, and his amiable wife. The forebears of both General and Mrs. Wyman fought on both sides of the greatest of all American wars. It is not always remembered that more American fighting men died of all causes in the Civil War than in all our subsequent wars put together.

FORT MONROE POST CARDS. When the Jefferson Davis Casemate was opened to the public in 1951, visitors began to request post cards that they might take away as visual reminders of their visit. Beginning with a few subjects in 1952, our line of Kodachrome post cards was gradually increased until, in 1957, with the issuance of our Robert E. Lee and U.S. Grant cards, we had a total of twenty subjects. Most of these are views of old Fort Monroe, which is virtually unchanged since Civil War days. Also included are reproductions of some of our most important historical paintings. Although sold mainly in the museum, we have had mail orders from distant parts of the country. The price is five cents each postpaid.

The titles of the Fort Monroe Kodachrome post cards are as follows:
1. Aerial View of Fort Monroe. 2. Walls and Moat. 3. East Gate. 4. Main Gate. 5. Entrance to the Jefferson Davis Casemate. 6. Parade Ground and Civil War Cannon. 7. Dress Parade at Fort Monroe. 8. Chapel of the Centurion. 9. Quarters No. 1 (where Lincoln stayed). 10. Officers Quarters and Park. 11. Main Dock (Where the Army of the Potomac landed). 12. St. Mary's Catholic Church. 13. Old Point Comfort Lighthouse. 14. Jefferson Davis and Dr. Craven in the Cell. 15. The Shackling of Jefferson Davis. 16. Abraham Lincoln at Fort Monroe. 17. General U.S. Grant. 18. Battle of the Monitor and Merrimac. 19. Lieutenant Robert E. Lee. 20. Edgar Allan Poe as a Soldier at Fort Monroe (1828-1829).

CONGRATULATIONS TO COLONEL GOODE. Colonel Paul R. Goode, founder of our museum, published a book in 1957, entitled The United States Soldiers' Home; a History of its First Hundred Years. We feel that Colonel Goode, who is now Deputy Governor of that institution, has done for the U.S. Soldiers' Home what Colonel Robert Arthur did for Fort Monroe in 1930.

GREAT INCREASE IN VISITORS TO THE FORT MONROE CASEMATE MUSEUM IN 1957. We feel that much of this increase can be attributed to the public relations work of Colonel Charles E. Brown and Major Hank Lowe of the Information Section, Continental Army Command, Fort Monroe. We also believe that the Post Public Information Office conducted by SFC Ida E. Simpson has contributed to this happy result by a number of newspaper stories throughout 1957. Fort Monroe was also the subject of a special article in the magazine U. S. Lady, October, 1957, "Fort Monroe in Historic Tidewater Virginia" by Mrs. Lylas B. Peters.

THEY CAME FROM EVERYWHERE. Visitors to the fort and the museum came from all over the United States and a number of foreign countries. Especially interesting was the group from the British Commonwealth Youth Movement in August, 1957, which consisted of 37 charming young people from all over the British Commonwealth of Nations. They were headed by Major F. J. Ney of London, England, founder of the British Commonwealth Youth Movement.

JACK CLIFTON'S NEW ART BOOK. We consider ourselves fortunate to have some unusually fine examples of this distinguished artist's historical paintings. One of our most popular exhibits is Clifton's CIVIL WAR HISTORAMA, which he was commissioned to do by the Daily Press, Inc., Newport News, Virginia, in memory of the late Commander Raymond B. Bottom, widely known newspaper publisher. Clifton's new book MANUAL OF DRAWING AND PAINTING was published by Watson-Guptill Company, New York City, in October, 1957. It was prepared from material Clifton uses in teaching his own students.

FORT MONROE SPEAKS OF THE CIVIL WAR as Jamestown speaks of the First Settlement, as Williamsburg speaks of Colonial Virginia, as Yorktown speaks of the American Revolution. The FORT MONROE CASEMATE MUSEUM consists of the JEFFERSON DAVIS CASEMATE, which contains the cell where the Confederate President was imprisoned in 1865, the MONITOR AND MERRIMAC CASEMATE, and the OLD FORT MONROE CASEMATE. The museum is open every day of the year from 8 AM to 5 PM. Admission is free.

Chester D. Bradley

Dr. Chester D. Bradley
Co-Chairman & Curator
of the Exhibits

P.S.--We request the donation, or loan, of all old books, magazine articles, pictures, photographs, albums, scrapbooks, post cards, letters and diaries of FORT MONROE.

# TALES OF OLD FORT MONROE

## 10¢ each Postpaid

1. Robert E. Lee at Fort Monroe
2. Black Hawk at Fort Monroe
3. Edgar Allan Poe at Fort Monroe
4. General Simon Bernard, Aide-de-Camp to Napoleon and Designer of Fort Monroe
5. Is it Fort Monroe or Fortress Monroe?
6. Fort Monroe in the Civil War
7. The Greatest of all American Wars (Condensed History of the War of 1861-1865)
8. U. S. Grant comes to Fort Monroe (1864)
9. Abraham Lincoln's Campaign against the Merrimac.
10. Old Point Comfort: America's Greatest Bastion
11. John La Mountain and his Balloon at Fort Monroe
12. The Monitor and the Merrimac
13. Brief Biography of Jefferson Davis
14. General McClellan's Peninsular Campaign
15. The Hampton Roads Peace Conference (1865)

TALES OF OLD FORT MONROE are a series of multilithed articles, nearly all illustrated, which will be sent to you postpaid for 10¢ each. State title, or titles, desired, sending name, address, and money to

FORT MONROE MUSEUM COMMITTEE
2914 West Avenue
Newport News, Virginia

Tales of Old Fort Monroe. A series of monographs published by the Committee for the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, 2914 West Ave., Newport News, Virginia. Monograph #8 1957.

See page 2 par. 2

# GENERAL U. S. GRANT

GRANT ARRIVED AT FORT MONROE by steamer on the morning of April 1, 1864, having left Washington, D.C., the day before. He spent that day with Major General Benjamin F. Butler. Just as General Grant was about to return to Washington that evening around sundown, a violent gale sprang up, detaining his vessel at the wharf that night and the next day. On the morning of April 2, the General went ashore to continue his conference with Major General Butler in the latter's office in Quarters No. 1, just inside the East Gate. Recently arrived from the Western theater of operations, General Grant had been given supreme command of all the Union armies. He was resolved to win the war by every means at his disposal.

THE PLAN OF GENERAL GRANT was to strike at the Confederates on all fronts simultaneously without letup. To Major General Butler, Grant assigned one of the principal movements in the coming spring campaign, viz., to move from Fort Monroe up the James River and threaten Richmond. At the same time, Grant would hurl the Army of the Potomac against General Lee's army in Northern Virginia. General Grant returned to Washington, leaving an order dated Fort Monroe, April 2, 1864, which began in words characteristic of U.S. Grant: "In the spring campaign, which it is desirable shall commence at as early a day as practicable, it is proposed to have cooperative action of all the armies in the field, as far as this object can be accomplished."

ANOTHER SUBJECT OF GREAT IMPORTANCE which Grant discussed with Butler at Fort Monroe was the exchange of prisoners. Major General Butler was not only Commanding General of the Union Army Department of Virginia and North Carolina with headquarters at Fort Monroe, but also Commissioner of Exchange of Prisoners. General Grant was frankly opposed to further exchange of able-bodied men, because he felt it could only prolong a war which had already lasted too long. "It is hard on our men held in Southern prisons not to exchange them," Grant said, "but it is humanity to those left in the ranks to fight our battle . . . If we commence a system of exchange which liberates all prisoners taken, we will have to fight on until the entire South is exterminated."

GRANT CROSSED THE RAPIDAN RIVER on May 4, 1864, and attacked Lee in the WILDERNESS (May 5-7). Grant was repulsed. The Confederates fully expected him to retire back over the river, as previous Union generals had done when defeated by General Robert E. Lee. Instead of turning back, this new Union general moved to the left, obliging Lee to follow him to keep from being outflanked. At SPOTTSYLVANIA (May 8-18), the two armies locked again in bloody combat. Again Grant moved to the left instead of retreating. Then came the fighting at the NORTH ANNA and TOTOPOTOMOY CREEK (May 23-28). Again Grant moved to the left instead of retreating. By this time, the two armies had traversed an arc of about 70 miles from the Rapidan to Cold Harbor just east of Richmond.

THE BATTLE OF COLD HARBOR (June 1-3) was one of the bloodiest battles of all time. Grant was again repulsed. In the one month that had passed

since he crossed the Rapidan, Grant had lost 55,000 men. He could not advance. He would not retreat. There was no longer room to go around Lee's flank again as he had been doing since the Battle of the Wilderness. With great adroitness, Grant extricated himself from this serious predicament by slipping across the James River on June 14 before Lee realized that he had gone. Joining forces with Butler, Grant attacked PETERSBURG, which held out until General Lee's army raced down from Richmond.

GRANT MADE ANOTHER VISIT TO FORT MONROE during the Siege of Petersburg, this time to confer with President Lincoln. Arriving at Fort Monroe on the morning of July 31, 1864, Grant went to Quarters No. 1 to call upon Mrs. Butler, who was staying there while her husband was in the field before Petersburg. The General had barely sat down, when word came that the President was waiting for him at the wharf. Grant went immediately to the wharf, where he boarded the President's boat, which then put out into Chesapeake Bay.

THE SIEGE OF PETERSBURG lasted from June 19, 1864, to April 2, 1865, when General Lee abandoned the city. Closely pursued by Grant, Lee was unable to join forces with General Johnston in North Carolina. Lee surrendered to Grant at Appomattox on April 9, 1865. Thirteen months after Grant had been given supreme command of all Union armies and eleven months after he had started his offensive, the war came to an end with victory for the United States Government.

SOUTHERNERS RECALL WITH APPRECIATION Grant's chivalrous treatment of Lee at Appomattox. Later on, when certain vengeful Northern politicians urged that Lee be arrested and put on trial for treason, General Grant stopped this movement by threatening to resign his commission if Lee were molested.

GRANT WAS THE EIGHTEENTH PRESIDENT of the United States, serving two terms (1869-1877). In the spring of 1884, Grant lost his entire fortune through the failure of a banking firm in which he was a partner. It was discovered that one of the firm's members had made off with all the assets. In October of that same year, Grant was found to have cancer of the throat. About this time, a publishing firm offered Grant a large sum of money for his memoirs. To provide for his wife and family, Grant undertook a race with death. At first he dictated the text of his memoirs. When the pain in his throat made it impossible to speak, he wrote in longhand, continuing even when he became so weak he could hardly hold the pencil. He completed his memoirs just a few days before his death. Grant died on July 23, 1885, content that he had left his family provided for.

THE FORT MONROE CASEMATE MUSEUM has several interesting Grant exhibits, chief of which is an exceptionally fine oil painting of General U.S. Grant by the noted portrait artist and historical illustrator Jack Clifton of Hampton, Virginia. The museum is open every day of the year from 8 AM to 5 PM. Admission is free.

Tales of Old Fort Monroe. A series of monographs published by the Committee for the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, 2914 West Ave., Newport News, Virginia. 1957.

Monograph #9

# LINCOLN AT FORT MONROE IN 1862*

Abraham Lincoln was worried. He had never been enthusiastic about General McClellan's plan to attack Richmond by advancing up the Virginia Peninsula. McClellan's month-long delay before Yorktown and his incessant calls for reinforcements did little to reassure the President. The Confederate ironclad Merrimac, although checked by the Monitor in the historic battle of March 9, was still afloat and lurking around Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base). So long as the Merrimac was a factor to be reckoned with, Commodore Goldsborough, in command of the Union fleet in Hampton Roads, refused to send adequate naval support to General McClellan at Yorktown.

Lincoln decided to go down to Fort Monroe "to ascertain by personal observation whether some further vigilance and vigor might not be infused into the operations of the army and navy." Just as he was about to leave Washington, news came from McClellan that the Confederates had evacuated Yorktown and were withdrawing towards Williamsburg. Accompanied by Secretary of the Treasury Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton and Brigadier General Egbert L. Viele, Lincoln left Washington just before dusk, Monday, May 5, 1862. Ten or fifteen miles below Alexandria, their ship, the Revenue Steamer Miami, cast anchor because it became too dark for the pilot to see his course. At 3 AM, Tuesday, May 6, they were again on their way. At noon they were tossing on Chesapeake Bay.

The President tried to eat lunch but soon gave up, saying he was too uncomfortable. He stretched out on a locker. The rest of the party kept on eating although the plates slipped here and there and the glasses fell over and rolled about. The Miami now had all its sails set and with the help of wind and steam was moving along at twelve knots. As night began to fall, the wind died away. For some reason the fires burned low in the furnaces. The travelers were irked by the slackened speed. It was not until between 8 and 9 PM that the Miami reached Fort Monroe. Stanton sent for Major General John E. Wool, commanding Fort Monroe, who soon came on board with members of his staff. Although it was now late, it was decided to confer at once with Commodore Louis M. Goldsborough.

Since it was difficult to bring the Miami along side of the flagship Minnesota in the darkness, the party went in a tug to where the great ship lay just off Fort Monroe. The President went up the gangway first. Chase, who was senior to Stanton in the cabinet, climbed up next. They were received cordially by Commodore Goldsborough, who asked Chase about his daughters Janet and Katie. The group conferred earnestly about the dreaded Merrimac, whose presence was immobilizing the Union fleet in Hampton Roads. It was late when the President and his party returned to the Miami.

---

*This Tale of Old Fort Monroe is derived from Secretary Chase's letters from Fort Monroe to his daughter Janet, from the Official Records and from the log of the Revenue Steamer Miami.

The next morning, Wednesday, May 7, the party arose early. They were not due to breakfast with General Wool until 9 AM. Stanton proposed that they visit the Vanderbilt before breakfast. So the Miami's boat was lowered and they were rowed over to where the great steam yacht lay at anchor. Her bow had been strengthened with heavy timbers plated with iron so that she could ram the Merrimac should the Confederate ironclad venture down to Fort Monroe. Lincoln and his companions stood in the Vanderbilt's wheelhouse and looked through one of her great sidewheels. Made of wrought iron, it was 42 feet in diameter and weighed over 100 tons. On the way back they were rowed around the Monitor and the Stevens that they might have a look at these two Union ironclads.

The party then had breakfast with General Wool in Quarters No. 1, the graceful old plantation style house, which stands just inside the East Gate of Fort Monroe. After breakfast, they were taken on board the Monitor and the Stevens, then over to the island fort on the south side of the channel known as the Rip Raps (now called Fort Wool). They returned to Fort Monroe where they had another conference with Commodore Goldsborough, who had come ashore for that purpose.

The Merrimac was now seen around Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base), and it was thought that she might engage the Monitor. The military review, which had been ordered at Camp Hamilton (present-day Phoebus) was called off. When the Merrimac did not give battle, General Wool proposed that the President and his companions ride out to Camp Hamilton anyway to see whatever was to be seen. Lincoln and Chase rode horseback. Stanton rode in a carriage. General Wool and his staff in their blue uniforms formed the most brilliant part of the cortege. As they rode through Camp Hamilton, General Wool gave orders to get the regiments ready for a review.

In the meantime, the party rode on to the ruins of Hampton, which had been burned by the Confederates in 1861. They were saddened by the bare, blackened and crumbling walls. They viewed the ruins of the Court House and St. John's Church. Crossing back over Hampton Creek, they saw the summer home of ex-President John Tyler and some other fine houses, which were intact, as the Confederates had not crossed the bridge when they set fire to the town.

Arriving back at Camp Hamilton, they saw the troops drawn up in formation. The troops passed in review, cavalry first, then regiment after regiment of infantry. After the troops had passed in review, the party rode on toward the fort, but one regiment had drawn up in line. The colonel and his men were pleased when the President rode along the line with his head uncovered. This inspired great enthusiasm.

Returning to Quarters No. 1, a conference was held. It was decided that an attempt must be made to capture Norfolk (and Portsmouth), the base of the Merrimac. Deprived of her base, the Merrimac would be forced to withdraw up the James River to Richmond or else attempt to run past the forts and the fleet into Chesapeake Bay. Lincoln also issued an order to Commodore Goldsborough to send the Galena and two gunboats up the James River toward Richmond to support

General McClellan who was now pursuing the Confederates north of Williamsburg. Lincoln and Stanton stayed at Quarters No. 1, while Chase and General Viele went back to the Miami to spend the night.

The next morning, Thursday, May 8, President Lincoln summoned Commodore Goldsborough to a conference at Quarters No. 1. It was determined to attack the batteries on Sewell's Point, and under cover of the bombardment troops from Fort Monroe would be landed for a march on Norfolk. Lincoln, Chase and Stanton went over to the Rip Raps (Fort Wool) to watch the action. The Seminole, San Jacinto, Dakota, Susquehanna, Monitor and Stevens opened fire on Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base). In this, they were joined by the large guns on the Rip Raps. Before long the small battery at the extreme end of Sewell's Point was silenced. The fire was then directed on a battery inside the Point. While this was going on, smoke was seen curling over the woods on Sewell's Point five or six miles from its termination. The men on the Rip Raps said, "There comes the Merrimac! "

The President and his party left the Rip Raps. Just as they were stepping ashore at Fort Monroe, the Merrimac came out from behind Sewell's Point. All the big wooden ships backed off. The Monitor and the Stevens held their ground. The Merrimac came on slowly. In a little while she and the Monitor confronted one another with a clear space of water between them. The Merrimac came on slowly, paused, turned back, then stopped. Although the troops had already been embarked at Fort Monroe, it was obviously useless to attempt a landing on Sewell's Point while the Merrimac lay protecting it. The men were removed from the transports.

A successful landing of troops could only be made at a place where the Merrimac could not interfere. This would have to be east of Sewell's Point on Chesapeake Bay. Since the channel from Hampton Roads into Chesapeake Bay lay between Fort Monroe and the Rip Raps, it was not likely that the Merrimac would try to run past the forts. With her slow speed, the Confederate ironclad would be subjected to a murderous cross-fire from the big guns of the two forts, which could very well cripple her. There was a 15-inch Rodman gun on the beach at Fort Monroe which had been specially made for use against ironclad ships. If the Merrimac left Hampton Roads, she would leave the city of Norfolk open to attack by the Union ironclad Monitor.

The question was whereabouts on Chesapeake Bay should the landing be made? The next day, Friday, May 9, Chase, General Wool, and Colonel Thomas J. Cram set out with the Miami and a tug to make a reconnaissance of the shore line east of Sewell's Point. They arrived at a place called Ocean View, the Miami going in to within 500 yards of the shore, the tug to 100 yards. Some boats were sent out to ascertain the depth of the water. When they were very near the shore they suddenly pulled away. The men said they had seen an enemy picket, and fearing an ambush, they had pulled off to avoid being fired at.

The order was given to return to Fort Monroe, but just as they were moving off a white flag was seen waving over the sand bank on shore. General Wool ordered

that it be answered at once, which was done by fastening a bed sheet to the flag line and running it up. Thereupon, some Negro women and children appeared on the shore. Fearing a ruse, Chase sent two boats ashore with armed crews. Chase saw Colonel Cram talking with these people while some of the men were walking about on the beach. Presently, one boat came back to the ship. Chase saw that the Negroes were going up the sand bank, and Colonel Cram was preparing to return with the other boat. Thinking that these people might have desired to go to Fort Monroe and had been refused, Chase went ashore in the boat that had just returned. It turned out that none of these people, one of whom was a white woman living nearby, desired to go to Fort Monroe. So Chase and the others returned to the ship. At any rate, they had discovered a good landing place, no more than five or six miles from Fort Monroe, capable of receiving any number of troops and communicating with Norfolk by passable roads.

Back at Fort Monroe, Chase found Lincoln talking to a pilot and studying a map. The President thought there was a nearer landing place, and wanted to go see it. They started out again, taking with them a large boat and about twenty armed soldiers from the Rip Raps. Lincoln and Stanton went on the tug and Chase on the Miami. When they came to the place Lincoln wished to see, the Rip Raps boat and a boat from the Miami were filled with armed men and sent toward the shore. All of the guns of the Miami were trained on the shore. Before the boats could land, several Confederate horsemen appeared on the beach. Chase sent a message to Lincoln asking if the Miami should fire on the horsemen. Lincoln said no.

On their return to Fort Monroe, it was decided to make an advance on Norfolk at once from one of these two landing places. General Wool preferred the one that he himself had visited, so Ocean View was selected as the landing place. Four regiments were loaded at once into transports at the Main Dock and Enginner Wharf of Fort Monroe. The troops landed without interference. Lincoln, Chase, Stanton and General Wool went to Ocean View next morning, Saturday, May 10. They found the troops had already gone forward. Chase and General Wool followed the troops. Lincoln and Stanton returned to Quarters No. 1 at Fort Monroe to await results.

Led by General Wool, the troops advanced overland to Norfolk, where they were met by the mayor who formally surrendered the city. The Navy Yard was found in flames, fired by the Confederates just before they had evacuated the city. Late that evening, almost midnight, Chase and General Wool returned to Fort Monroe. They went straight to the President's room at Quarters No. 1 with the good news, "Norfolk is ours! " Stanton was so delighted that he hugged the dignified General Wool.

All got up early the next morning, Sunday, May 11, for Lincoln had decided to return to Washington at 7 o'clock. As the party was sitting in the parlor of Quarters No. 1, Commodore Goldsborough came in with the electrifying news that the Confederates had blown up the Merrimac just off Craney island at 5 AM. After two months of terror, the Confederate monster was no more! Lincoln wanted to see the site of the destruction and also go up the Elizabeth River to make sure the channel to Norfolk was not obstructed. The U.S.S. Baltimore on which the party was to return

to Washington took them over to Craney Island, then up the Elizabeth River. At Norfolk they found that the Monitor, Stevens and Susquehanna had preceded them.

Now that the Merrimac was no more, the entire Union fleet could be sent up the James and York Rivers to support General McClellan's campaign against Richmond. After a very brief stop at Fort Monroe, the U.S.S. Baltimore carried the President back to Washington. In the words of Secretary Chase, "So ended a brilliant week's campaign by the President."

* * * * * * *

THE FORT MONROE CASEMATE MUSEUM consists of the Jefferson Davis Casemate, the Monitor and Merrimac Casemate (including scale models of the famous ironclads), and the Old Fort Monroe Casemate containing scores of exhibits. Among these are the Civil War Historama by the noted artist Jack Clifton, a scale model of Fort Monroe, and several Lincoln exhibits. The museum is open every day of the year from 8 AM to 5 PM. Admission is free.

Tales of Old Fort Monroe. A series of monographs published by the Committee for the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, 2914 West Ave., Newport News, Virginia. 1957.

Monograph #9

# LINCOLN AT FORT MONROE IN 1862*

Abraham Lincoln was worried. He had never been enthusiastic about General McClellan's plan to attack Richmond by advancing up the Virginia Peninsula. McClellan's month-long delay before Yorktown and his incessant calls for reinforcements did little to reassure the President. The Confederate ironclad Merrimac, although checked by the Monitor in the historic battle of March 9, was still afloat and lurking around Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base). So long as the Merrimac was a factor to be reckoned with, Commodore Goldsborough, in command of the Union fleet in Hampton Roads, refused to send adequate naval support to General McClellan at Yorktown.

Lincoln decided to go down to Fort Monroe "to ascertain by personal observation whether some further vigilance and vigor might not be infused into the operations of the army and navy." Just as he was about to leave Washington, news came from McClellan that the Confederates had evacuated Yorktown and were withdrawing towards Williamsburg. Accompanied by Secretary of the Treasury Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton and Brigadier General Egbert L. Viele, Lincoln left Washington just before dusk, Monday, May 5, 1862. Ten or fifteen miles below Alexandria, their ship, the Revenue Steamer Miami, cast anchor because it became too dark for the pilot to see his course. At 3 AM, Tuesday, May 6, they were again on their way. At noon they were tossing on Chesapeake Bay.

The President tried to eat lunch but soon gave up, saying he was too uncomfortable. He stretched out on a locker. The rest of the party kept on eating although the plates slipped here and there and the glasses fell over and rolled about. The Miami now had all its sails set and with the help of wind and steam was moving along at twelve knots. As night began to fall, the wind died away. For some reason the fires burned low in the furnaces. The travelers were irked by the slackened speed. It was not until between 8 and 9 PM that the Miami reached Fort Monroe. Stanton sent for Major General John E. Wool, commanding Fort Monroe, who soon came on board with members of his staff. Although it was now late, it was decided to confer at once with Commodore Louis M. Goldsborough.

Since it was difficult to bring the Miami along side of the flagship Minnesota in the darkness, the party went in a tug to where the great ship lay just off Fort Monroe. The President went up the gangway first. Chase, who was senior to Stanton in the cabinet, climbed up next. They were received cordially by Commodore Goldsborough, who asked Chase about his daughters Janet and Katie. The group conferred earnestly about the dreaded Merrimac, whose presence was immobilizing the Union fleet in Hampton Roads. It was late when the President and his party returned to the Miami.

---

*This Tale of Old Fort Monroe is derived from Secretary Chase's letters from Fort Monroe to his daughter Janet, from the Official Records and from the log of the Revenue Steamer Miami.

The next morning, Wednesday, May 7, the party arose early. They were not due to breakfast with General Wool until 9 AM. Stanton proposed that they visit the Vanderbilt before breakfast. So the Miami's boat was lowered and they were rowed over to where the great steam yacht lay at anchor. Her bow had been strengthened with heavy timbers plated with iron so that she could ram the Merrimac should the Confederate ironclad venture down to Fort Monroe. Lincoln and his companions stood in the Vanderbilt's wheelhouse and looked through one of her great sidewheels. Made of wrought iron, it was 42 feet in diameter and weighed over 100 tons. On the way back they were rowed around the Monitor and the Stevens that they might have a look at these two Union ironclads.

The party then had breakfast with General Wool in Quarters No. 1, the graceful old plantation style house, which stands just inside the East Gate of Fort Monroe. After breakfast, they were taken on board the Monitor and the Stevens, then over to the island fort on the south side of the channel known as the Rip Raps (now called Fort Wool). They returned to Fort Monroe where they had another conference with Commodore Goldsborough, who had come ashore for that purpose.

The Merrimac was now seen around Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base), and it was thought that she might engage the Monitor. The military review, which had been ordered at Camp Hamilton (present-day Phoebus) was called off. When the Merrimac did not give battle, General Wool proposed that the President and his companions ride out to Camp Hamilton anyway to see whatever was to be seen. Lincoln and Chase rode horseback. Stanton rode in a carriage. General Wool and his staff in their blue uniforms formed the most brilliant part of the cortege. As they rode through Camp Hamilton, General Wool gave orders to get the regiments ready for a review.

In the meantime, the party rode on to the ruins of Hampton, which had been burned by the Confederates in 1861. They were saddened by the bare, blackened and crumbling walls. They viewed the ruins of the Court House and St. John's Church. Crossing back over Hampton Creek, they saw the summer home of ex-President John Tyler and some other fine houses, which were intact, as the Confederates had not crossed the bridge when they set fire to the town.

Arriving back at Camp Hamilton, they saw the troops drawn up in formation. The troops passed in review, cavalry first, then regiment after regiment of infantry. After the troops had passed in review, the party rode on toward the fort, but one regiment had drawn up in line. The colonel and his men were pleased when the President rode along the line with his head uncovered. This inspired great enthusiasm.

Returning to Quarters No. 1, a conference was held. It was decided that an attempt must be made to capture Norfolk (and Portsmouth), the base of the Merrimac. Deprived of her base, the Merrimac would be forced to withdraw up the James River to Richmond or else attempt to run past the forts and the fleet into Chesapeake Bay. Lincoln also issued an order to Commodore Goldsborough to send the Galena and two gunboats up the James River toward Richmond to support

General McClellan who was now pursuing the Confederates north of Williamsburg. Lincoln and Stanton stayed at Quarters No. 1, while Chase and General Viele went back to the Miami to spend the night.

The next morning, Thursday, May 8, President Lincoln summoned Commodore Goldsborough to a conference at Quarters No. 1. It was determined to attack the batteries on Sewell's Point, and under cover of the bombardment troops from Fort Monroe would be landed for a march on Norfolk. Lincoln, Chase and Stanton went over to the Rip Raps (Fort Wool) to watch the action. The Seminole, San Jacinto, Dakota, Susquehanna, Monitor and Stevens opened fire on Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base). In this, they were joined by the large guns on the Rip Raps. Before long the small battery at the extreme end of Sewell's Point was silenced. The fire was then directed on a battery inside the Point. While this was going on, smoke was seen curling over the woods on Sewell's Point five or six miles from its termination. The men on the Rip Raps said, "There comes the Merrimac! "

The President and his party left the Rip Raps. Just as they were stepping ashore at Fort Monroe, the Merrimac came out from behind Sewell's Point. All the big wooden ships backed off. The Monitor and the Stevens held their ground. The Merrimac came on slowly. In a little while she and the Monitor confronted one another with a clear space of water between them. The Merrimac came on slowly, paused, turned back, then stopped. Although the troops had already been embarked at Fort Monroe, it was obviously useless to attempt a landing on Sewell's Point while the Merrimac lay protecting it. The men were removed from the transports.

A successful landing of troops could only be made at a place where the Merrimac could not interfere. This would have to be east of Sewell's Point on Chesapeake Bay. Since the channel from Hampton Roads into Chesapeake Bay lay between Fort Monroe and the Rip Raps, it was not likely that the Merrimac would try to run past the forts. With her slow speed, the Confederate ironclad would be subjected to a murderous cross-fire from the big guns of the two forts, which could very well cripple her. There was a 15-inch Rodman gun on the beach at Fort Monroe which had been specially made for use against ironclad ships. If the Merrimac left Hampton Roads, she would leave the city of Norfolk open to attack by the Union ironclad Monitor.

The question was whereabouts on Chesapeake Bay should the landing be made? The next day, Friday, May 9, Chase, General Wool, and Colonel Thomas J. Cram set out with the Miami and a tug to make a reconnaissance of the shore line east of Sewell's Point. They arrived at a place called Ocean View, the Miami going in to within 500 yards of the shore, the tug to 100 yards. Some boats were sent out to ascertain the depth of the water. When they were very near the shore they suddenly pulled away. The men said they had seen an enemy picket, and fearing an ambush, they had pulled off to avoid being fired at.

The order was given to return to Fort Monroe, but just as they were moving off a white flag was seen waving over the sand bank on shore. General Wool ordered

that it be answered at once, which was done by fastening a bed sheet to the flag line and running it up. Thereupon, some Negro women and children appeared on the shore. Fearing a ruse, Chase sent two boats ashore with armed crews. Chase saw Colonel Cram talking with these people while some of the men were walking about on the beach. Presently, one boat came back to the ship. Chase saw that the Negroes were going up the sand bank, and Colonel Cram was preparing to return with the other boat. Thinking that these people might have desired to go to Fort Monroe and had been refused, Chase went ashore in the boat that had just returned. It turned out that none of these people, one of whom was a white woman living nearby, desired to go to Fort Monroe. So Chase and the others returned to the ship. At any rate, they had discovered a good landing place, no more than five or six miles from Fort Monroe, capable of receiving any number of troops and communicating with Norfolk by passable roads.

Back at Fort Monroe, Chase found Lincoln talking to a pilot and studying a map. The President thought there was a nearer landing place, and wanted to go see it. They started out again, taking with them a large boat and about twenty armed soldiers from the Rip Raps. Lincoln and Stanton went on the tug and Chase on the Miami. When they came to the place Lincoln wished to see, the Rip Raps boat and a boat from the Miami were filled with armed men and sent toward the shore. All of the guns of the Miami were trained on the shore. Before the boats could land, several Confederate horsemen appeared on the beach. Chase sent a message to Lincoln asking if the Miami should fire on the horsemen. Lincoln said no.

On their return to Fort Monroe, it was decided to make an advance on Norfolk at once from one of these two landing places. General Wool preferred the one that he himself had visited, so Ocean View was selected as the landing place. Four regiments were loaded at once into transports at the Main Dock and Enginner Wharf of Fort Monroe. The troops landed without interference. Lincoln, Chase, Stanton and General Wool went to Ocean View next morning, Saturday, May 10. They found the troops had already gone forward. Chase and General Wool followed the troops. Lincoln and Stanton returned to Quarters No. 1 at Fort Monroe to await results.

Led by General Wool, the troops advanced overland to Norfolk, where they were met by the mayor who formally surrendered the city. The Navy Yard was found in flames, fired by the Confederates just before they had evacuated the city. Late that evening, almost midnight, Chase and General Wool returned to Fort Monroe. They went straight to the President's room at Quarters No. 1 with the good news, "Norfolk is ours! " Stanton was so delighted that he hugged the dignified General Wool.

All got up early the next morning, Sunday, May 11, for Lincoln had decided to return to Washington at 7 o'clock. As the party was sitting in the parlor of Quarters No. 1, Commodore Goldsborough came in with the electrifying news that the Confederates had blown up the Merrimac just off Craney island at 5 AM. After two months of terror, the Confederate monster was no more! Lincoln wanted to see the site of the destruction and also go up the Elizabeth River to make sure the channel to Norfolk was not obstructed. The U.S.S. Baltimore on which the party was to return

to Washington took them over to Craney Island, then up the Elizabeth River. At Norfolk they found that the Monitor, Stevens and Susquehanna had preceded them.

Now that the Merrimac was no more, the entire Union fleet could be sent up the James and York Rivers to support General McClellan's campaign against Richmond. After a very brief stop at Fort Monroe, the U.S.S. Baltimore carried the President back to Washington. In the words of Secretary Chase, "So ended a brilliant week's campaign by the President."

* * * * * * * *

THE FORT MONROE CASEMATE MUSEUM consists of the Jefferson Davis Casemate, the Monitor and Merrimac Casemate (including scale models of the famous ironclads), and the Old Fort Monroe Casemate containing scores of exhibits. Among these are the Civil War Historama by the noted artist Jack Clifton, a scale model of Fort Monroe, and several Lincoln exhibits. The museum is open every day of the year from 8 AM to 5 PM. Admission is free.

# THE FORT MONROE CASEMATE MUSEUM

FORT MONROE WAS DESIGNED by Brigadier General Simon Bernard, celebrated French military enginner, formerly an aide de camp to the Emperor Napoleon I. It was begun in 1819 and finished in 1834. Fort Monroe was one of the few forts in the South not taken over by the Confederates during the Civil War. Remaining firmly in the hands of the United States Government, it was a most important military and naval base throughout the war and the scene of important operations and stirring events. Associated with Fort Monroe are the names of famous men such as Edgar Allan Poe (1829), Black Hawk (1833), Robert E. Lee (1831 to 1834), Abraham Lincoln (1862, 1864, 1865), U.S. Grant (1864) and Jefferson Davis (1865 to 1867).

THE MUSEUM HAD ITS BEGINNING when Colonel Paul R. Goode, Deputy Post Commander, Fort Monroe, wrote a letter to Dr. Chester D. Bradley, December 14, 1949, inviting him to confer on the subject of a historical museum. Colonel Goode suggested that a committee of interested citizens of this area be formed to work out plans for the museum. These plans were incorporated into a large folio volume, costing over $200.00 and consisting of 27 pages of pictures and text, based largely on material found in Colonel Robert Arthur's History of Fort Monroe, which had been published at Fort Monroe in 1930 on the press of the defunct Coast Artillery Journal.

THE TITLE OF THE FOLIO was Proposed Historical Museum in the Casemates of Fort Monroe to include the Jefferson Davis Room (1865); sample exhibits to be placed on the walls of Casemates Nos. 1, 2 and 3; the history of Fort Monroe told on the walls of the casemates. (June 1950). Colonel Goode submitted the folio to General Mark W. Clark, Chief, Army Field Forces, Fort Monroe. General Clark signified his approval of the museum project in July 1950. On January 28, 1951, the Daily Press of Newport News, Virginia, announced General Clark's acceptance of the position of Honorary Chairman of the museum committee.

THE JEFFERSON DAVIS CASEMATE (Casemate No. 2) was opened to the public on June 1, 1951, with ceremonies presided over by Colonel Goode. The restoration of the cell was done by Colonel Goode after a woodcut illustration in Prison Life of Jefferson Davis published in New York City in 1866 by Brevet Lt. Colonel John J. Craven, Chief Medical Officer, Fort Monroe. Members of the committee prepared a series of thirteen pictures of the life of Jefferson Davis. They were assisted by a generous grant of money from the United Daughters of the Confederacy (Bethel, Hampton, and Old Dominion Dragoons Chapters). Present at the ceremony was Jefferson Hayes-Davis, Colorado Springs, Colorado, a grandson of the Confederate President.

THE MONITOR AND MERRIMAC CASEMATE (Casemate No. 1) was opened on July 30, 1952. The preparation of the pictorial exhibits were made possible by a contribution of $100.00 from the Fort Monroe Parent-Teachers Association. At Colonel Goode's suggestion, the Newport News Shipbuilding and Dry Dock Company constructed and donated authentic scale models of the

Monitor and Merrimac. The opening ceremony was followed by a luncheon at the Hotel Chamberlin given in honor of Colonel Goode by the late Raymond B. Bottom.

THE OLD FORT MONROE CASEMATE (Casemate No. 3) was opened on July 1, 1954. Containing over 100 pictures, it was dedicated to the officers, the enlisted personnel and the civilian employees of Fort Monroe, past, present and future. Co-Chairman at this time was Colonel Richard C. Mallonee, Deputy Post Commander, who also furnished historical material for several of the exhibits. The opening of this third casemate brought to completion the conversion of Casemates Nos. 1, 2 and 3 into a historical museum, as envisaged in the museum committee's plan of June 1950. Since Colonel Mallonee was away at the time of opening, there was no ceremony. However, a Lincoln shrine was dedicated in the Old Fort Monroe Casemate on January 19, 1955. Among those present was Major General U.S. Grant 3rd, U.S.A., Retired, who presented two U.S. flags in the name of the Sons of Union Veterans of the Civil War. Major General Grant is a grandson of President U.S. Grant.

IMPORTANT ACQUISITIONS since then are the MULTI-PIX procured by Colonel Malcolm D. Jones, Commanding Officer, Fort Monroe, in 1955, and a SCALE MODEL OF FORT MONROE, procured by Colonel C. Wesner, Commanding Officer, Fort Monroe, in 1957. Both of these officers were Co-Chairmen of the museum committee. Another outstanding acquisition is the CIVIL WAR HISTORAMA, a painting by Jack Clifton epitomizing 25 events in the war which took place at and around Fort Monroe. Donated in 1955 by the Daily Press, Inc., Newport News, Virginia, it is in memory of Raymond B. Bottom, publisher and once an army officer stationed at Fort Monroe.

THE FUNCTION OF THE MUSEUM COMMITTEE today is (1) to supervise and maintain the present exhibits, (2) to prepare special exhibits at periodic intervals, and (3) to conduct research on the various phases of the history of Fort Monroe. Members of the committee have published articles in newspapers, magazines, and historical journals. Colonel Paul R. Goode is remembered as the founder of the museum and the first Co-Chairman of the museum committee. Since the time of General Mark W. Clark, the position of Honorary Chairman has been held by the ranking general at Fort Monroe. The position of Co-Chairman is occupied by the post commander at Fort Monroe. There is no admission fee, the purpose of the museum being purely educational. The Fort Monroe Casemate Museum is open every day of the year from 8 AM to 5 PM.

TALES OF OLD FORT MONROE. No. 15 in a series of monographs published by the Committee for the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, 2914 West Avenue, Newport News, Virginia, October, 1957.

# THE HAMPTON ROADS PEACE CONFERENCE (1865)*

THE LONG, CRUEL WAR had lasted more than three and one-half years. Although Lee still held Petersburg, Virginia, against the bloody assaults of Grant, the advantage was clearly with the United States. The Confederacy was cut in two by Union control of the Mississippi River. Georgia, the Confederate granary, had been ravaged by Sherman's "March to the Sea." The capture of Fort Fisher on January 15, 1865, by General Terry's expedition from Fort Monroe had sealed off the port of Wilmington, North Carolina, the Confederacy's last opening to the outside world. Nevertheless, there were important elements in the North who felt that the war, so costly in blood and treasure, might be shortened by a peace conference. There were also some people in the South who thought that concessions might be obtained before the Confederacy went down in utter defeat.

THE MOST PERSISTENT PEACE ADVOCATE in the North was Francis P. Blair of Missouri. He finally obtained permission from President Lincoln to go to Richmond, capital of the Confederate States of America. In a long interview with President Jefferson Davis, Blair secured a promise that peace commissioners would be sent if Lincoln would receive them. It is evident that neither Lincoln nor Davis expected any result from such negotiations, but each judged it would be politic to permit a conference.

THE HAMPTON ROADS PEACE CONFERENCE took place on the steamer River Queen just off Fort Monroe on February 3, 1865. Hampton Roads is the mighty stretch of water from Old Point Comfort to the mouth of the James River. The South was represented by Alexander H. Stephens, Confederate Vice President, Robert M. T. Hunter, presiding officer of the Confederate Senate, and John A. Campbell, Assistant Secretary of War. Stephens was from Georgia, Hunter from Virginia, and Campbell from Alabama. The North was represented by no less than President Lincoln himself and his Secretary of State William H. Seward. The frail little Stephens arrived wrapped in a tremendous overcoat with numerous scarves and undergarments. President Lincoln watched good-humoredly as Stephens divested himself of his many wrappings. The two men had been good friends in the U.S. Congress years before.

LINCOLN INSISTED ON UNION as an indispensable condition for the end of hostilities. The Confederate commissioners insisted on independence for the Southern States, as they had been instructed by President Davis. Lincoln would

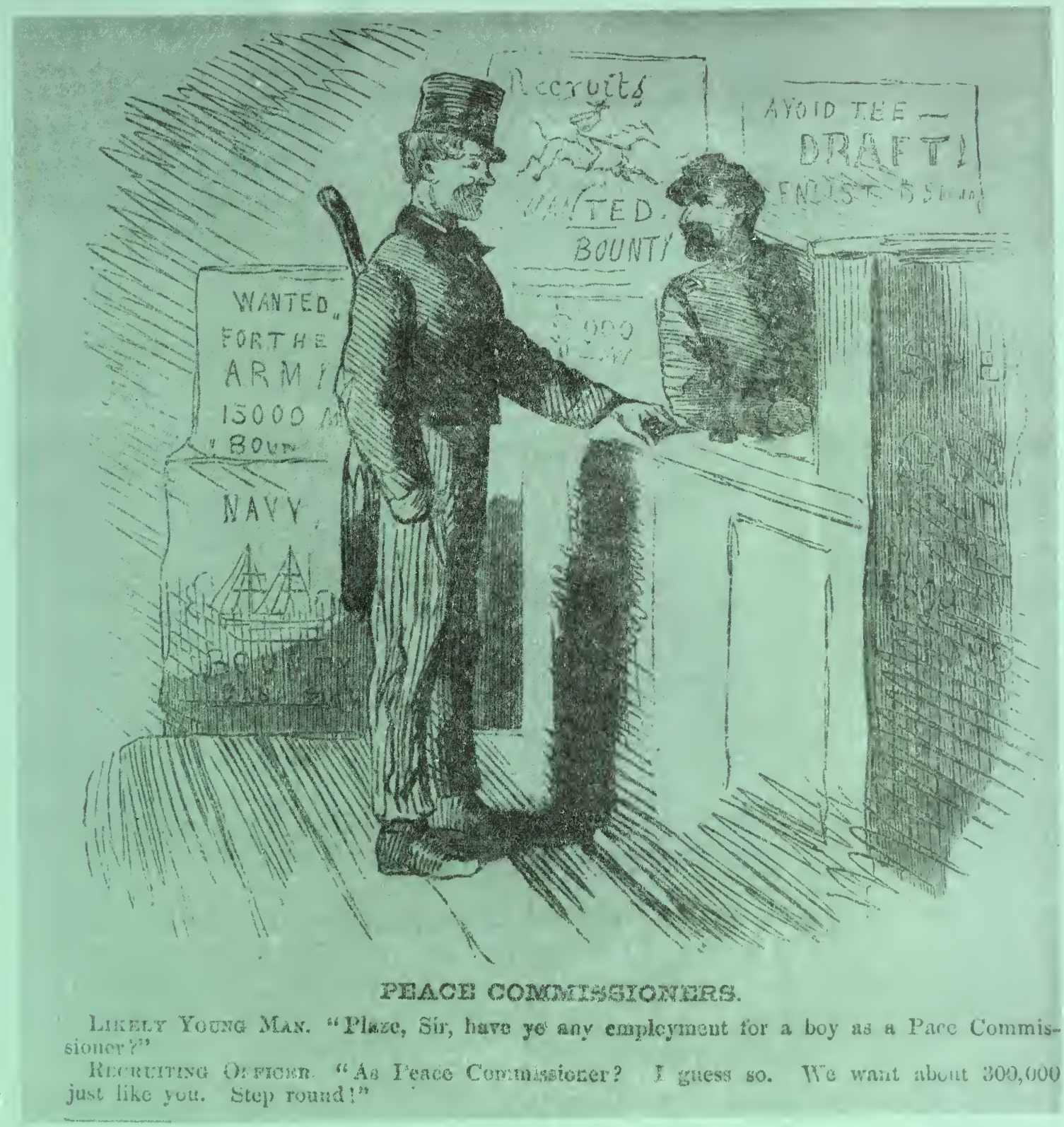
---

* This Tale of Old Fort Monroe is dedicated to General Mark W. Clark and Mrs. Clark. General Clark was the first Honorary Chairman of our committee.

make no deal unless the Confederates laid down their arms. Hunter replied that Charles I had negotiated with persons in arms against his government. Lincoln shrewdly said that he was not posted on history, that all he remembered about the matter was that Charles had lost his head. Lincoln's insistence on Union and the Confederate commissioners insistence on independence created an unbreakable deadlock. After four hours of discussions, the peace conference came to an end. The Confederate commissioners returned up the James River to Richmond. Lincoln and Seward returned to Washington on the River Queen. In a few weeks weeks the Hampton Roads Peace Conference was forgotten except as a subject for jest. The war went on with much additional suffering and loss of life until April 2, 1865, when General Lee surrendered to General Grant at Appomattox, Virginia.

THE RIVER QUEEN, the ship on which the Hampton Roads Peace Conference was held, was a passenger boat used by President Lincoln for travel between Washington and City Point (present Hopewell, Virginia), Grant's headquarters on the James River during the siege of Petersburg. She was built at Key Port, New Jersey, in 1864, and went into war service at once. After the Civil War, the River Queen ran between Nantucket and New Bedford, Massachusetts, as an excursion boat. From 1881-1891, she was in service around New York City. Then she went south into the Potomac River service, carrying tourists to Mount Vernon. She burned at Washington, D.C., on July 8, 1911. The River Queen was proud of her Lincoln Room. Lincoln took a final voyage on her just forty-eight hours before his assassination on April 14, 1865.

THE FORT MONROE CASEMATE MUSEUM has a permanent exhibit on the Hampton Roads Peace Conference. The museum is open every day of the year from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Admission is free.




PEACE COMMISSIONERS.

LIKELY YOUNG MAN. "Plaze, Sir, have ye any employment for a boy as a Pace Commissioner?"

RECRUITING OFFICER. "As Peace Commissioner? I guess so. We want about 300,000 just like you. Step round!"

CARTOON FROM HARPER'S WEEKLY, February 25, 1865: A husky young Irishman with a shillelagh tucked under his arm is about to enlist, to the great satisfaction of the recruiting officer. Now that the Hampton Roads Peace Conference has failed it must be war to the bitter end!

# TALES OF OLD FORT MONROE

10¢ each Postpaid

1. Robert E. Lee at Fort Monroe
2. Black Hawk at Fort Monroe
3. Edgar Allan Poe at Fort Monroe
4. General Simon Bernard, Aide-de-Camp to Napoleon and Designer of Fort Monroe
5. Is it Fort Monroe or Fortress Monroe?
6. Fort Monroe in the Civil War
7. The Greatest of all American Wars (Condensed History of the War of 1861-1865)
8. U. S. Grant comes to Fort Monroe (1864)
9. Abraham Lincoln's Campaign against the Merrimac.
10. Old Point Comfort: America's Greatest Bastion
11. John La Mountain and his Balloon at Fort Monroe
12. The Monitor and the Merrimac
13. Brief Biography of Jefferson Davis
14. General McClellan's Peninsular Campaign
15. The Hampton Roads Peace Conference (1865)

TALES OF OLD FORT MONROE are a series of multilithed articles, nearly all illustrated, which will be sent to you postpaid for 10¢ each. State title, or titles, desired, sending name, address, and money to

FORT MONROE MUSEUM COMMITTEE
2914 West Avenue
Newport News, Virginia

TALES OF OLD FORT MONROE. A series of monographs published by the Committee for the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, 2914 West Avenue, Newport News, Va.

# LINCOLN AT FORT MONROE IN 1862*

Abraham Lincoln was worried. He had never been enthusiastic about General McClellan's plan to attack Richmond by advancing up the Virginia Peninsula. McClellan's month-long delay before Yorktown and his incessant calls for reinforcements did little to reassure the President. The Confederate ironclad Merrimac, although checked by the Monitor in the historic battle of March 9, was still afloat and lurking around Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base). So long as the Merrimac was a factor to be reckoned with, Commodore Goldsborough, in command of the Union fleet in Hampton Roads, refused to send adequate naval support to General McClellan at Yorktown.

Lincoln decided to go down to Fort Monroe "to ascertain by personal observation whether some further vigilance and vigor might not be infused into the operations of the army and navy." Just as he was about to leave Washington, news came from McClellan that the Confederates had evacuated Yorktown and were withdrawing towards Williamsburg. Accompanied by Secretary of the Treasury Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton and Brigadier General Egbert L. Viele, Lincoln left Washington just before dusk, Monday, May 5, 1862. Ten or fifteen miles below Alexandria, their ship, the Revenue Steamer Miami, cast anchor because it became too dark for the pilot to see his course. At 3 AM, Tuesday, May 6, they were again on their way. At noon they were tossing on Chesapeake Bay.

The President tried to eat lunch but soon gave up, saying he was too uncomfortable. He stretched out on a locker. The rest of the party kept on eating although the plates slipped here and there and the glasses fell over and rolled about. The Miami now had all its sails set and with the help of wind and steam was moving along at twelve knots. As night began to fall, the wind died away. For some reason the fires burned low in the furnaces. The travelers were irked by the slackened speed. It was not until between 8 and 9 PM that the Miami reached Fort Monroe. Stanton sent for Major General John E. Wool, commanding Fort Monroe, who soon came on board with members of his staff. Although it was now late, it was decided to confer at once with Commodore Louis M. Goldsborough.

Since it was difficult to bring the Miami along side of the flagship Minnesota in the darkness, the party went in a tug to where the great ship lay just off Fort Monroe. The President went up the gangway first. Chase, who was senior to Stanton in the cabinet, climbed up next. They were received cordially by Commodore Goldsborough, who asked Chase about his daughters Janet and Katie. The group conferred earnestly about the dreaded Merrimac, whose presence was immobilizing the Union fleet in Hampton Roads. It was late when the President and his party returned to the Miami.

---

*This Tale of Old Fort Monroe derived from Secretary Chase's letters from Fort Monroe to his daughter Janet, from the Official Records and from the log of the Revenue Steamer Miami.

The next morning, Wednesday, May 7, the party arose early. They were not due to breakfast with General Wool until 9 AM. Stanton proposed that they visit the Vanderbilt before breakfast. So the Miami's boat was lowered and they were rowed over to where the great steam yacht lay at anchor. Her bow had been strengthened with heavy timbers plated with iron so that she could ram the Merrimac should the Confederate ironclad venture down to Fort Monroe. Lincoln and his companions stood in the Vanderbilt's wheelhouse and looked through one of her great sidewheels. Made of wrought iron, it was 42 feet in diameter and weighed over 100 tons. On the way back they were rowed around the Monitor and the Stevens that they might have a look at these two Union ironclads.

The party then had breakfast with General Wool in Quarters No. 1, the graceful old plantation style house, which stands just inside the East Gate of Fort Monroe. After breakfast, they were taken on board the Monitor and the Stevens, then over to the island fort on the south side of the channel known as the Rip Raps (now called Fort Wool). They returned to Fort Monroe where they had another conference with Commodore Goldsborough, who had come ashore for that purpose.

The Merrimac was now seen around Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base), and it was thought that she might engage the Monitor. The military review, which had been ordered at Camp Hamilton (present-day Phoebus) was called off. When the Merrimac did not give battle, General Wool proposed that the President and his companions ride out to Camp Hamilton anyway to see whatever was to be seen. Lincoln and Chase rode horseback. Stanton rode in a carriage. General Wool and his staff in their blue uniforms formed the most brilliant part of the cortege. As they rode through Camp Hamilton, General Wool gave orders to get the regiments ready for a review.

In the meantime, the party rode on to the ruins of Hampton, which had been burned by the Confederates in 1861. They were saddened by the bare, blackened and crumbling walls. They viewed the ruins of the Court House and St. John's Church. Crossing back over Hampton Creek, they saw the summer home of ex-President John Tyler and some other fine houses, which were intact, as the Confederates had not crossed the bridge when they set fire to the town.

Arriving back at Camp Hamilton, they saw the troops drawn up in formation. The troops passed in review, cavalry first, then regiment after regiment of infantry. After the troops had passed in review, the party rode on toward the fort, but one regiment had drawn up in line. The colonel and his men were pleased when the President rode along the line with his head uncovered. This inspired great enthusiasm.

Returning to Quarters No. 1, a conference was held. It was decided that an attempt must be made to capture Norfolk (and Portsmouth), the base of the Merrimac. Deprived of her base, the Merrimac would be forced to withdraw up

the James River to Richmond in also attempt to run past the Forts and the fleet into Chesapeake Bay. Lincoln also issued an order to Commodore Goldsborough to send the Galena and two gunboats up the James River toward Richmond to support General McClellan who was now pursuing the Confederates north of Williamsburg. Lincoln and Stanton stayed at Quarters No. 1, while Chase and General Viele went back to the Miami to spend the night.

The next morning, Thursday, May 8 President Lincoln summoned Commodore Goldsborough to a conference at Quarters No. 1. It was determined to attack the batteries on Sewell's Point, and under cover of the bombardment troops from Fort Monroe would be landed for a march on Norfolk. Lincoln, Chase and Stanton went over to the Rip Raps (Fort Wool) to watch the action. The Seminole, San Jacinto, Dakota, Susquehanna, Monitor and Stevens opened fire on Sewell's Point (present-day Naval Base). To this, they were joined by the Rip Raps guns on the Rip Raps. Before long the small battery at the extreme end of Sewell's Point was silenced. The fire was then directed on a battery inside the Point. While this was going on, smoke was seen curling over the woods of Sewell's Point five or six miles from its termination. The men on the Rip Raps said, "There comes the Merrimac!"

The President and his party left the Rip Raps. Just as they were stepping ashore at Fort Monroe, the Merrimac came out from behind Sewell's Point. All the big wooden ships backed off. The Monitor and the Stevens held their ground. The Merrimac came on slowly. In a little while she and the Monitor confronted one another with a clear space of water between them. The Merrimac came on slowly, paused, turned back, then stopped. Although the troops had already been embarked at Fort Monroe, it was obviously useless to attempt a landing on Sewell's Point while the Merrimac lay protecting it. The men were removed from the transports.

A successful landing of troops could only be made at a place where the Merrimac could not interfere. This would have to be east of Sewell's Point on Chesapeake Bay. Since the channel from Hampton Roads into Chesapeake Bay lay between Fort Monroe and the Rip Raps, it was not likely that the Merrimac would try to run past the forts. With her slow speed, the Confederate ironclad would be subjected to a murderous cross-fire from the big guns of the two forts, which could very well cripple her. There was a 15-inch Rodman gun on the beach at Fort Monroe which had been specially made for use against ironclad ships. If the Merrimac left Hampton Roads, she would leave the city of Norfolk open to attack by the Union ironclad Monitor.

The question was whereabouts on Chesapeake Bay should the landing be made? The next day, Friday, May 9, Chase, General Wool, and Colonel Thomas J. Cram set out with the Miami and a tug to make a reconnaissance of the shore line east of Sewell's Point. They arrived at a place called Ocean View, the Miami going in to within 500 yards of the shore, the tug to 100 yards. Some boats were sent out to ascertain the depth of the water. When they were very near the shore they suddenly pulled away. The men said they had seen an enemy picket, and fearing an ambush, they had pulled off to avoid being fired at.

The order was given to return to Fort Monroe,but just as they were moving off a white flag was seen waving over the sand bank on shore. General Wool ordered that it be answered at once, which was done by fastening a bed sheet to the flag line and running it up. Thereupon, some Negro women and children appeared on the shore. Fearing a ruse, Chase sent two boats ashore with armed crews. Chase saw Colonel Cram talking with these people while some of the men were walking about on the beach. Presently, one boat came back to the ship. Chase saw that the Negroes were going up the sand bank, and Colonel Cram was preparing to return with the other boat. Thinking that these people might have desired to go to Fort Monroe and had been refused, Chase went ashore in the boat that had just returned. It turned out that none of these people, one of whom was a white woman living nearby, desired to go to Fort Monroe. So Chase and the others returned to the ship. At any rate, they had discovered a good landing place, no more than five or six miles from Fort Monroe, capable of receiving any number of troops and communicating with Norfolk by passable roads.

Back at Fort Monroe, Chase found Lincoln talking to a pilot and studying a map. The President thought there was a nearer landing place, and wanted to go see it. They started out again, taking with them a large boat and about twenty armed soldiers from the Rip Raps. Lincoln and Stanton went on the tug and Chase on the Miami. When they came to the place Lincoln wished to see, the Rip Raps boat and a boat from the Miami were filled with armed men and sent toward the shore. All of the guns of the Miami were trained on the shore. Before the boats could land, several Confederate horsemen appeared on the beach. Chase sent a message to Lincoln asking if the Miami should fire on the horsemen. Lincoln said no.

On their return to Fort Monroe, it was decided to make an advance on Norfolk at once from one of these two landing places. General Wool preferred the one that he himself had visited, so Ocean View was selected as the landing place. Four regiments were loaded at once into transports at the Main Dock and Engineer Wharf of Fort Monroe. The troops landed without interference. Lincoln, Chase, Stanton and General Wool went to Ocean View next morning, Saturday, May 10. They found the troops had already gone forward. Chase and General Wool followed the troops. Lincoln and Stanton returned to Quarters No. 1 at Fort Monroe to await results.

Led by General Wool, the troops advanced overland to Norfolk, where they were met by the mayor who formally surrendered the city. The Navy Yard was found in flames, fired by the Confederates just before they had evacuated the city. Late that evening, almost midnight, Chase and General Wool returned to Fort Monroe. They went straight to the President's room at Quarters No. 1 with the good news, "Norfolk is ours!" Stanton was so delighted that he hugged the dignified General Wool.

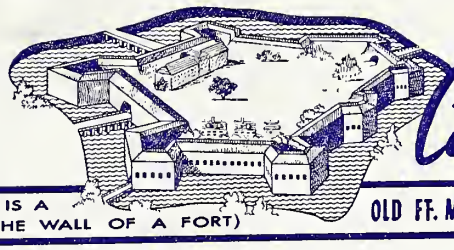
All got up early the next morning, Sunday, May 11, for Lincoln had decided to return to Washington at 7 o'clock. As the party was sitting in

the parlor of Quarters No. 1, Commodore Goldsborough came in with the electrifying news that the Confederates had blown up the Merrimac just off Craney island at 5 AM. After two months of terror, the Confederate monster was no more! Lincoln wanted to see the site of the destruction and also go up the Elizabeth River to make sure the channel to Norfolk was not obstructed. The U.S.S. Baltimore on which the party was to return to Washington took them over to Craney Island, then up the Elizabeth River. At Norfolk they found that the Monitor, Stevens and Susquehanna had preceded them.

Now that the Merrimac was no more, the entire Union fleet could be sent up the James and York Rivers to support General McClellan's campaign against Richmond. After a very brief stop at Fort Monroe, the U.S.S. Baltimore carried the President back to Washington. In the words of Secretary Chase, "So ended a brilliant week's campaign by the President."

LINCOLN AT FORT MONROE, VIRGINIA — Lincaln was at Fart Manrae fram Moy 6 to 11, 1862. He helped pion the attack ogainst Narfalk on the apposite share. The city fell an May 10. Standing with the President are Secretary of War Stonton, Secretary of the Treosury Chase and General John E. Woal, cammanding Fort Manroe.

*Black and white drawing by Jack Clifton*
*The Casemate Museum*
*Old Point Comfort, Fort Monroe, Virginia*



COMMITTEE FOR THE

FORT MONROE

# Casemate MUSEUM

(A CASEMATE IS A CHAMBER IN THE WALL OF A FORT)

OLD FT. MONROE CASEMATE JEFFERSON DAVIS CASEMATE MERRIMAC & MONITOR CASEMATE

Fort Monroe was designed by General Simon Bernard, former aide-de-camp to Napoleon I.

2914 WEST AVENUE, NEWPORT NEWS, VIRGINIA

January 15, 1958


HONORARY SECTION

GENERAL W. G. WYMAN, Chairman
Commanding General
United States Continental Army Command
Fort Monroe, Virginia

DR. JOHN E. POMFRET
Director, Huntington Library and Art Gallery
San Marino, California

VICE ADMIRAL ALVIN D. CHANDLER
President, College of William and Mary
Williamsburg, Virginia

JUSTICE C. VERNON SPRATLEY
Supreme Court
of Appeals of Virginia
Hampton, Virginia

JOHN B. WOODWARD, JR.
Chairman of the Board
Newport News Shipbuilding
and Dry Dock Company
Newport News, Virginia

MRS. RAYMOND B. BOTTOM
Vice-President and Business Manager
The Daily Press, Inc.
Newport News, Virginia

MISS INDIA W. THOMAS
House Regent
Confederate Museum
Richmond, Virginia

U. S. GRANT, 3rd
Major General, U.S.A., Retired
Washington, D. C.

ROBERT ARTHUR
Colonel, U.S.A., Retired
Author of *History of Fort Monroe*
New Orleans, Louisana

COLONEL PAUL R. GOODE (Museum Founder)
Deputy Governor
U. S. Soldiers Home
Washington, D. C.

ACTIVE SECTION

CO-CHAIRMEN
Colonel Paul R. Jeffrey
Commanding Officer
Fort Monroe, Virginia

Dr. Chester D. Bradley (Curator)
Newport News, Virginia

PICTURES
Mrs. Chester V. Kopp
Warwick, Virginia

MUSEUM ARRANGEMENTS
Harold S. Sniffen
Hampton, Virginia

WAYS AND MEANS
Robert C. Cutler
Warwick, Virginia

ADVISORY
John T. Brindley
Fort Monroe, Virginia

LIAISON AND COOPERATION
H. Norton Mason, Jr.
Richmond, Virginia

OLD FORTIFICATIONS
Rollin L. Tilton
Brigadier General, U. S. A., Retired
Hampton, Virginia

PUBLIC INFORMATION
Irving L. Fuller
Warwick, Virginia

CIVIL WAR
Malvin C. Weaver
Newport News, Virginia


Dr. R. Gerald McMurtry
Lincoln Life Foundation
Fort Wayne, Indiana

Dear Dr. McMurtry:

Enclosed is a recent photograph of Quarters No. 1 where Lincoln stayed during his visit to Fort Monroe, May 6-11, 1862.

The building is today used as quarters for a general and his family.

Yours sincerely,

C D Bradley

Dr. Chester D. Bradley
Co-Chairman & Curator
of the Exhibits

CB:rt
enc
photograph

The Committee sponsors the historical museum in the casemates of **Fort Monroe, Virginia:** Jefferson Davis and Dr. Craven . . . *Monitor* and *Merrimac* . . . Abraham Lincoln . . . U. S. Grant . . . Civil War Historama . . . Robert E. Lee . . . Black Hawk . . . Edgar Allan Poe . . . the Multi-Pix . . . and many other exhibits.

January 20, 1958

Dr. Chester D. Bradley
Co-Chairman & Curator of the Exhibits
Fort Monroe Casemate Museum
2914 West Avenue
Newport News, Virginia

Dear Dr. Bradley:

Thank you for your kindness for sending us the photograph of Quarters No. 1 where Lincoln stayed during his visit to Fort Monroe, May 6-11, 1862.

Mr. R. Gerald McMurtry is out of the office at present on his annual speaking itinerary. Upon his return the letter and photograph will be brought to his attention.

Sincerely yours,

(Miss) Margaret Moellering

MM:hw